

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

**Amendment No. 4
to
Form S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

VirnetX Holding Corporation

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware
*(State or Other Jurisdiction of
Incorporation or Organization)*

5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110
Scotts Valley, California 95066
(831) 438-8200
*(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number,
Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)*

77-0390628
*(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)*

Kendall Larsen
Chief Executive Officer
VirnetX Holding Corporation
5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110
Scotts Valley, California 95066
(831) 438-8200

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

Copies to:

Lowell D. Ness
Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP
1000 Marsh Road
Menlo Park, California 94025
(650) 614-7400

Christopher C. Paci
Peter M. Astiz
DLA Piper (US) LLP
2000 University Avenue
East Palo Alto, California 94303
(650) 833-2000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box:

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering:

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering:

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box:

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box:

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(1)
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001	\$30,000,000	\$ 1,179.00
Warrants to purchase Common Stock	—	—
Total Registration Fee		1,179.00 *

(1) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) on the basis of the maximum aggregate offering price of all of the securities to be registered. Pursuant to Rule 457(g), no separate registration fee is required for the Warrants because we are registering those Securities in the same registration statement as the underlying common stock.

(2) Includes the common stock underlying the Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock. In accordance with Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933 in order to prevent dilution, a presently indeterminable number of shares of common stock are registered hereunder which may be issued in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or similar transaction. No additional registration fee has been paid for these shares of common stock.

* Previously paid.

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities, and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PROSPECTUS (Subject to Completion)

Dated December 19, 2008

**3,000,000 Shares of Common Stock
Warrants to Purchase 4,500,000 Shares of Common Stock**

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION

We are offering up to 3,000,000 shares of our common stock, warrants to purchase up to 1,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, warrants to purchase up to 1,500,000 of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, and warrants to purchase up to 1,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. There is no minimum number of shares that must be sold in this offering. This prospectus also covers the offer and sale of up to 4,500,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants offered hereby.

Our common stock is currently listed on the American Stock Exchange under the symbol "VHC." We do not intend to apply for listing of the warrants on any securities exchange. On December 17, 2008, the last reported sales price of our common stock as reported on the American Stock Exchange was \$1.85 per share.

Our business and an investment in our common stock and warrants involve significant risks. These risks are described under the caption "Risk Factors" beginning on page 7 of this prospectus.

Gilford Securities Incorporated has agreed to act as the placement agent in connection with this offering. The placement agent is not purchasing the securities offered by us and is not required to sell any specific number or dollar amount of securities, but will use its best efforts to sell the securities offered.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the offered securities or passed on the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	<i>Per Share of Common Stock and Associated Warrants</i>	<i>Total(1)</i>
Public Offering Price	\$	\$
Placement Agent's Fees*	\$	\$
Offering Proceeds before expenses**	\$	\$

* See section entitled "Plan of Distribution" on page 67 of this prospectus.

** We estimate that, if this offering is fully subscribed at an assumed public offering price of \$1.85 per share, the gross proceeds to us from the sale of the offered securities before expenses will be approximately \$5.6 million. We may not be successful in selling any or all of the securities offered hereby. If we are successful in selling 75%, 50% or 25% of the securities offered hereby, we estimate that the gross proceeds to us will be approximately \$4.2 million, \$2.8 million, or \$1.4 million, respectively, based upon an assumed public offering price of \$1.85 per share.

(1) Table excludes shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants offered hereby.

The shares and warrants will be ready for delivery by us on or about _____, 2008.

Gilford Securities Incorporated

_____, 2008

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Summary	1
Risk Factors	7
Forward-Looking Statements	22
About This Prospectus	22
Use of Proceeds	23
Dividend Policy	23
Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	24
Business	31
Executive Compensation — Compensation Discussion and Analysis	46
Corporate Governance	56
Description of Securities	62
Market Price of and Dividends on Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters	65
Legal Proceedings	66
Indemnification of Officers and Directors	67
Plan of Distribution	69
Legal Matters	70
Experts	70
Where You Can Find More Information	70
Provision For Indemnification	71
Financial Statements	F-1
EX-1.1	
EX-1.2	
EXHIBIT 4.1	
EX-5.1	
EX-23.1	
EX-23.2	

This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as permitted by the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. For additional information regarding us and the offered securities, please refer to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Before purchasing any of the offered securities, you should carefully read this prospectus, together with the additional information described under the section of this prospectus titled “Where You Can Find More Information” on page 68. In particular, you should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described under the section titled “Risk Factors” in this prospectus starting on page 7 before you decide whether to purchase any of the offered securities. These risks and uncertainties, together with those not known to us or those that we may deem immaterial, could impair our business and ultimately affect the price of our common stock.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. No offers are being made hereby in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the cover. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary provides an overview of certain information about our company and the offering and may not contain all the information that may be important to you. This summary is qualified in its entirety by and should be read together with the information contained in other parts of this prospectus. You should carefully read this entire prospectus before making a decision about whether to invest in the offered securities.

The Company

We are developing and commercializing software and technology solutions for securing real-time communications over the Internet. Our patented GABRIEL Connection Technology™ combines industry standard encryption protocols with our patented techniques for automated domain name system, or DNS, lookup mechanisms, enabling users to create a secure communication link using secure domain names. We also intend to establish the exclusive secure domain name registry in the United States and other key markets around the world. Our software and technology solutions provide the security platform required by next-generation Internet-based applications such as instant messaging, or IM, voice over Internet protocol, or VoIP, mobile services, streaming video, file transfer and remote desktop. Our technology generates secure connections on a “zero-click” or “single-click” basis, significantly simplifying the deployment of secure real-time communication solutions by eliminating the need for end users to enter any encryption information.

We intend to license our patents and our GABRIEL Connection Technology™ to original equipment manufacturers, or OEMs, within the IP-telephony, mobility, fixed-mobile convergence and unified communications markets. The leaders in these markets include Alcatel-Lucent, Avaya Inc., Cisco Systems, Inc., Juniper Networks, Inc., LM Ericsson Telephone Company, Motorola, Inc., NEC Corporation, Nokia Corporation, Nortel Networks Corporation, Samsung Electronics Co. Ltd. and Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications AB, among others. We also intend to license our patent portfolio, technology, and software, including our secure domain name registry service, to communication service providers as well as to system integrators. We believe that the market opportunity for our software and technology solutions is large and expanding. As part of our licensing strategy, in March 2008, we hired ipCapital Group, a leading advisor on licensing technology and intellectual property, to initiate discussions with several major potential licensees. Since its founding in 1998, ipCapital Group has supported the licensing efforts of clients across a variety of technologies and markets, resulting in transactions representing several hundred million dollars of value. We are currently in discussions with prospective customers in our target markets.

Our portfolio of intellectual property is the foundation of our business model. We currently have 11 patents in the United States and eight international patents, as well as several pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. Our patent portfolio is primarily focused on securing real-time communications over the Internet, as well as related services such as the establishment and maintenance of a secure domain name registry. Our software and technology solutions also have additional applications in operating systems and network security. The core development team behind our patent portfolio, technology, and software has worked together for over ten years and is the same team that invented and developed this technology while working at Science Application International Corporation, or SAIC. SAIC is a FORTUNE 500® scientific, engineering, and technology applications company that uses its deep domain knowledge to solve problems of vital importance to the nation and the world, in national security, energy and the environment, critical infrastructure, and health. In 2006, we acquired this patent portfolio, which now serves as the foundation of our planned licensing and service offerings. We expect to derive the majority of our revenue from license fees and royalties associated with these patents. We also intend to continue our research and development efforts to further strengthen and expand our patent portfolio, and over time, we plan to leverage this portfolio to develop a product suite that can be sold to enterprise customers and developers.

Industry Overview

The Internet is increasingly evolving into a rich medium used by individuals and businesses to conduct commerce, share information and engage in real-time communications including email, text messaging, IM,

and voice and video calls. This communications experience is richer and more complex than ever before. Session initiation protocol, or SIP, was developed to enable the convergence of voice and data networks and today is the predominant industry standard for establishing multimedia communications over the Internet such as voice, video, instant messaging, presence information and file transfer. SIP as well as other real-time collaboration-protocols such as XMPP, use DNS lookup as their primary means of connecting Internet devices but is an open architecture that remains inherently unsecure. As the workforce becomes increasingly dispersed, mobile features enabled by Internet protocol-based communications such as presence, unified messaging, find me/follow me, white-boarding and document sharing have become more commonplace. However, the development of the security infrastructure for these applications has lagged behind the adoption of next-generation networks, leaving them vulnerable to a multitude of threats including man-in-middle, eavesdropping, domain hijacking, distributed denial of service, or DDoS, spam over Internet telephony, or SPIT, and spam over instant messaging, or SPIM. These threats continue to highlight the need for securing these next-generation networks.

We believe that accessing a diversity of services from a single device, anytime and anywhere, and the ability to access these same services from a range of devices, are emerging as key market requirements. The portions of the IP-telephony, mobility, fixed-mobile convergence and unified communications markets that could benefit from our software and technology solutions are forecasted to grow from approximately \$59 billion in total revenues in 2006 to approximately \$162 billion in total revenues by 2011, representing a compound annual growth rate, or CAGR, of approximately 23%. This growing trend represents a significant opportunity for VirnetX to license its patent portfolio, technology and software, and establish its secure domain name registry.

Our Solutions

Our software and technology solutions, including GABRIEL Connection Technology™, our secure domain name registry, and our patents are designed to secure all types of real-time communications over the Internet. Our patented GABRIEL Connection Technology™ combines industry standard encryption protocols with our patented techniques for automated DNS lookup mechanisms, enabling users to create a secure communication link using secure domain names. Our technology can be built into network infrastructure, operating systems or silicon chips developed for a communication or computing device to secure real-time communications over the Internet between any number of devices. Our technology automatically encrypts data allowing organizations and individuals to establish communities of secure, registered users and transmit information between multiple devices, networks and operating systems. These secure network communities, which we call secure private domains, or SPDs, are designed to be fully-customizable and support rich content applications such as IM, VoIP, mobile services, streaming video, file transfer and remote desktop in a secure environment. Our approach is a unique and patented solution that provides the robust security platform required by these rich content applications and real-time communications over the Internet. The key benefits and features of our technology include the following:

- **Automatic and seamless to the user.** After a one-time registration, users connect securely on a “zero-click” or “single-click” basis.
- **Secure data communications.** Users create secure networks with people they trust and communicate over a secure channel.
- **Control of data at all times.** Users can secure and customize their unified communication and collaboration applications such as file sharing and remote desktop with policy-based access and secure presence information.
- **Authenticated users.** Users know they are communicating with authenticated users with secure domain names.

- **Application-agnostic technology.** Our solution provides security at the IP layer of the network by using patented techniques for automated DNS lookup mechanisms to make connections between secure domain names, thereby obviating the need to provide application specific security.

Competitive Strengths

We believe the following competitive strengths will enable our success in the marketplace:

- **Unique patented technology.** We are focused on developing innovative technology for securing real-time communications over the Internet, and establishing the exclusive secure domain name registry in the United States and other key markets around the world. Our unique solutions combine industry standard encryption methods and communication protocols with our patented techniques for automated DNS lookup mechanisms. Our technology and patented approach enables users to create a secure communication link by generating secure domain names. We have a strong portfolio comprised of 11 patents in the United States and eight international patents, as well as several pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. Our portfolio includes patents and pending patent applications in the United States and other key markets that support our secure domain name registry service for the Internet.
- **Scalable licensing business model.** Our intellectual property portfolio is the foundation of our business model. We are actively engaged in commercializing our intellectual property portfolio by pursuing licensing agreements with OEMs, service providers and system integrators within the IP-telephony, mobility, fixed-mobile convergence and unified communications end-markets. We have engaged ipCapital Group to accelerate our patent and technology licensing program with customers and to expand the depth of our intellectual property portfolio, and we are actively pursuing our first licensing agreements. We believe that our licensing business model is highly scalable and has the potential to generate strong margins once we achieve significant revenue growth.
- **Highly experienced research and development team.** Our research and development team is comprised of nationally recognized network security and encryption technology scientists and experts that have worked together as a team for over ten years and, collectively, have over 120 years of experience in the field. During their careers, this team has developed several cutting-edge technologies for U.S. national defense, intelligence and civilian agencies, many of which remain critical to our national security today. Prior to joining VirnetX, our team worked for SAIC during which time they invented the technology that is the foundation of our patent portfolio, technology, and software. Based on the collective knowledge and experience of our development team, we believe that we have one of the most experienced and sophisticated groups of security experts researching vulnerability and threats to real-time communication over the Internet and developing solutions to mitigate these problems.

Our Strategy

Our strategy is to become the market leader in securing real-time communications over the Internet and to establish our GABRIEL Communications Technology™ as the industry standard security platform. Key elements of our strategy are to:

- Implement a patent and technology licensing program to commercialize our intellectual property, including our GABRIEL Connection Technology™.
- Establish VirnetX as the exclusive universal registry of secure domain names and to enable our customers to act as registrars for their users and broker secure communication between users on different registries.
- Leverage our patent portfolio, technology and software to develop a suite of products that can be sold directly to end-user enterprises.

In furtherance of our strategy, in March 2008, we engaged ipCapital Group to help us support and grow our licensing business. The ipCapital Group is a leading advisor on licensing technology and intellectual

property. Through our alliance with ipCapital Group, we are actively engaged in discussions with several potential customers in our target markets. ipCapital Group is led by John Cronin. Prior to founding ipCapital Group, Mr. Cronin was a distinguished inventor at IBM for 17 years where he patented 100 inventions, published over 150 technical papers, received IBM's "Most Distinguished Inventor Award," and was recognized as IBM's "Top Inventor." As a member of the senior technical staff and the prestigious IBM Academy, Mr. Cronin led an intellectual asset team that spearheaded efforts to produce and manage the development of intellectual property at IBM. Eventually known as "The IBM Patent Factory," this select group supported the division that increased IBM's annual licensing revenue from \$30 million in 1992 to more than \$1 billion in 1997 when Mr. Cronin left IBM. Since its founding in 1998, ipCapital Group has supported the licensing efforts of clients across a variety of technologies and markets, resulting in transactions representing several hundred million dollars of value.

Microsoft Litigation

We filed a patent infringement lawsuit against Microsoft Corporation on February 15, 2007. The lawsuit involves three patents and 18 claims. The patent infringement claims extend to eight Microsoft products including Windows Vista, Windows XP, Server 2003, Server 2008 and Office Communicator, among others. On March 31, 2008, Microsoft filed a Motion to Dismiss our patent infringement case against it. On June 3, 2008, the court held that VirnetX has constitutional standing to file its complaint and on that basis denied Microsoft's motion to dismiss. Also pursuant to the June 2008 court decision, SAIC joined us in our lawsuit as a plaintiff. On November 19, 2008, the court granted our motion to amend our infringement contentions, permitting us to provide increased specificity and citations to Microsoft's proprietary documents and source code to support our infringement case against Microsoft's accused products, including, among other things, Windows XP, Vista, Server 2003, Server 2008, Live Communication Server, Office Communication Server and Office Communicator. Microsoft was ordered to provide further information regarding its non-infringement contentions and invalidity contentions in light of the amended infringement contentions. A "Markman" hearing is scheduled for February 17, 2009. After the hearing, the Court will make certain determinations regarding the scope of our patent claims. The trial is scheduled to begin on October 12, 2009.

Corporate Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110, Scotts Valley, California 95066, and our phone number is (831) 438-8200. We maintain a website at www.virnetx.com. Information contained on our website does not comprise a part of this prospectus.

In November 2006, we acquired certain patents from SAIC. In July 2007, we effected a reverse merger between PASW, Inc., a publicly traded company with limited operations, and VirnetX, which became our principal operating subsidiary. As a result of this merger, the former security holders of VirnetX came to own a majority of our outstanding common stock. On October 29, 2007, we changed our name from PASW, Inc. to VirnetX Holding Corporation.

VirnetX™ and GABRIEL Connection Technology™ are our trademarks in the United States. This prospectus includes product names, trade names and trademarks of other companies. All other product names, trade names and trademarks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective holders.

The Offering

Securities offered:	Up to 3,000,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 4,500,000 shares of our common stock. There is no minimum number of shares that must be sold in this offering.
Offering price:	We anticipate that the offering price of each share of our common stock will be \$.
Description of the warrants:	We are offering three types of warrants for each share of our common stock offered hereby. The three types of warrants have similar terms but are exercisable at different prices. For each share purchased at the closing of the offering, an investor will receive a warrant to purchase 0.5 shares of our common stock at \$2.00 per share, 0.5 shares of our common stock at \$3.00 per share and 0.5 shares of our common stock at \$4.00 per share (fractional shares will be rounded up). All warrants will be exercisable on or after the applicable closing date of this offering through and including the 18-month anniversary of the first closing date. All warrants will also include a call feature that gives us the right to require the holder of the warrant to exercise the warrant when our average closing stock price over five consecutive trading days is equal to or exceeds two times the applicable warrant's purchase price, failing which the warrant will terminate.
Common stock outstanding before the offering:	34,899,985 shares of our common stock.
Common stock outstanding after the offering:	37,899,985 shares of our common stock.
Use of proceeds:	To fund product development, pursue our litigation strategy and for general working capital needs.
Amex symbol:	VHC
Risk factors:	See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 7 of this prospectus and the other information in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider before you decide to invest in our securities.

Unless otherwise noted in this prospectus, all information in this prospectus related to the number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding or beneficially owned after this offering:

- is based on 34,899,985 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 1, 2008;
- assumes no exercise of the warrants to purchase 4,500,000 shares of our common stock offered hereby;
- excludes 300,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrant issued to the underwriter in connection with our previous public offering which closed on December 31, 2007; and
- excludes 4,318,596 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2008.

Summary Financial Data

The summary financial data set forth below is derived from our financial statements and notes thereto, and should be read in conjunction with, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and the information contained under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," in each case appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

For accounting purposes, VirnetX Holding Corporation was a publicly-held shell company prior to the merger with VirnetX.

In light of the fact that VirnetX was deemed to be the acquiror in the Merger, the historical financial information of VirnetX has been presented as the historical financial information of the Company throughout this prospectus.

Statement of Operations Data

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2008	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2007	Year Ended December 31, 2007	Year Ended December 31, 2006	For the Period August 2, 2005 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2005
Revenue:	\$ 107,955	\$ 46,664	\$ 74,866	\$ —	\$ —
Total operating expenses:	9,253,611	4,571,749	8,725,210	1,407,675	882,478
Total other income (expenses), net:	142,454	(23,111)	(41,820)	6,336	—
Net loss:	<u>\$ (9,003,202)</u>	<u>\$ (4,548,196)</u>	<u>\$ (8,692,164)</u>	<u>\$ (1,401,339)</u>	<u>\$ (882,478)</u>

Balance Sheet and Other Data

	As of September 30, 2008	As of December 31, 2007	As of December 31, 2006	As of December 31, 2005
Cash and cash equivalents:	\$ 2,260,170	\$ 8,589,447	\$ 139,997	\$ 86,552
Total assets:	3,079,152	9,279,166	195,123	147,722
Accounts payable and accrued expenses:	1,467,412	531,790	87,386	—
Total stockholders' equity (deficit):	\$ 1,407,740	\$ 8,495,376	\$ 107,737	\$ (82,278)

RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the following material risks in addition to the other information set forth in this prospectus before making any investment in the offered securities. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business. If any of these risk factors occurs, you could lose substantial value or your entire investment in the offered securities.

Risks Related To Existing and Future Litigation

We have commenced legal proceedings against Microsoft, and we expect such litigation to be time-consuming and costly, which may adversely affect our financial condition and our ability to operate our business.

On February 15, 2007, we initiated a lawsuit by filing a complaint against Microsoft in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, Tyler Division, pursuant to which we allege that Microsoft infringes two of our patents regarding the creation of virtual private networks, or VPNs. We seek damages and injunctive relief. On April 5, 2007, we filed an amended complaint, pursuant to which we allege that Microsoft infringes a third patent. We anticipate that these legal proceedings may continue for several years and may require significant expenditures for legal fees and other expenses. The time and effort required of our management to effectively pursue the Microsoft lawsuit may adversely affect our ability to operate our business, since time spent on matters related to the lawsuit will take away from the time spent on managing and operating our business. Microsoft has counterclaimed for declarations that the three patents are not infringed, are invalid and are unenforceable. If Microsoft's counterclaims are successful, they may preclude our ability to commercialize our initial products. Additionally, we anticipate that our legal fees will be material and will negatively impact our financial condition and results of operations and may result in our inability to continue our business.

While we believe Microsoft infringes our patents, we can provide no assurance that we will be successful in our lawsuit.

We believe that Microsoft infringes on three of our patents, but obtaining and collecting a judgment against Microsoft may be difficult or impossible. Patent litigation is inherently risky and the outcome is uncertain. Microsoft is a large, well-financed company with substantially greater resources than us. We believe that Microsoft will devote a substantial amount of resources in an attempt to prove that either their products do not infringe our patents or that our patents are not valid and are unenforceable. At this time, we cannot predict the outcome of this litigation.

We are devoting a substantial amount of our financial and management resources to the Microsoft litigation, and if we are unsuccessful in this lawsuit, our financial condition may be so adversely affected, we may not survive.

Currently, we are devoting substantial time, effort and financial resources to our lawsuit against Microsoft. We are a development stage company with no finished product, and, although our business strategy is focused primarily on bringing patented products to market, our business strategy also depends greatly on obtaining a judgment in our favor from the courts and collecting such judgment before our financial resources are depleted. In the event we are not awarded and do not subsequently obtain monetary and injunctive relief, we may not have enough financial resources to continue our operations.

The burdens of being a public company may adversely affect our ability to pursue the Microsoft litigation.

As a public company, our management must devote substantial time, attention and financial resources to comply with U.S. securities laws. This may have a material adverse affect on management's ability to effectively pursue the Microsoft litigation as well as our other business initiatives. In addition, our disclosure obligations under U.S. securities laws require us to disclose information publicly that will be available to

Microsoft as well as any other future litigation opponents. We may, from time to time, be required to disclose information that will have a material adverse affect on our litigation strategies. This information may enable our litigation opponents to develop effective litigation strategies that are contrary to our interests.

We may commence additional legal proceedings against third parties who we believe are infringing on our intellectual property rights, and if we are forced to litigate to defend our intellectual property rights, or to defend claims by third parties against us relating to intellectual property rights, legal fees and court injunctions could adversely affect our financial condition or end our business.

Disputes regarding the ownership of technologies and intellectual property rights are common and we may have intellectual property infringement claims against other parties in addition to our claims against Microsoft. If we decide to commence actions against any additional parties, doing so may be expensive and time-consuming, which may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, there can be no assurance that we would be successful in these additional legal proceedings and the existence and outcome of any such litigation could harm our business. In addition, commencing lawsuits may lead to potential counterclaims which may preclude our ability to develop and commercialize our initial products.

Risks Related to Our Business and Our Industry

We are a development stage company with virtually no revenues.

We are a development stage company with a very small amount of revenue and do not expect to generate additional revenues unless and until after our patent portfolio, or part of it, is commercialized. We do not anticipate launching any new products into the market until the first quarter of 2009, at the earliest. We will need to raise additional capital to fund our operations and our litigation against Microsoft and there can be no assurance that we will be successful in doing so on acceptable terms or at all.

We anticipate incurring operating losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future resulting in uncertainty of future profitability and limitations on our operations.

We anticipate that we will incur operating losses and negative cash flows in the foreseeable future, and we will accumulate increasing deficits as we increase our expenditures for:

- our lawsuit against Microsoft;
- infrastructure;
- sales and marketing;
- research and development;
- personnel; and
- general business enhancements.

We need to significantly increase our revenue if we are to attain profitability and there is no assurance that we will be able to do so. In the event that we are unable to achieve profitability or raise sufficient funding to cover our losses, we may not be able to meet our obligations as they come due, raising substantial doubts as to our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our business plan for commercializing our patents and technology is new and unproven, and therefore we can provide no assurance that we will be successful in pursuing it.

We intend to develop products to provide a security platform for real-time communications; however, this is not a defined market. We expect to depend on our intellectual property licensing fees for the majority of our revenues. Our ability to generate licensing fees is highly dependent on mainstream market adoption of real-time communications based on SIP or using DNS lookup protocols as well as customer adoption of our GABRIEL Communication Technology™ and our secure domain name registry. We cannot assure you that

customers will adopt our products and services, or that we will succeed in building a profitable business based on our business plan.

We may or may not be able to capitalize on potential market opportunities related to our licensing strategy or our patent portfolio.

Our business strategy calls for us to enter into licensing relationships with the leading companies in our target market in order to reach a larger end-user base than we could reach through direct sales and marketing efforts. We have engaged ipCapital Group to help develop our licensing strategy and to introduce the Company to five potential strategic licensees of the Company's technology. In connection with this engagement, we agreed to pay ipCapital Group 10% of the royalties of each resulting licensing arrangement, up to an aggregate maximum of \$2 million per licensee, or \$10 million in the aggregate. There can be no assurance that we will be able to capitalize on the potential market opportunity. Our inability to generate licensing revenues associated with the potential market opportunity could result from a number of factors, including, but not limited to:

- our capital resources may be insufficient;
- our management team may not have sufficient bandwidth to successfully capitalize on all of the opportunities identified by ipCapital Group;
- we may not be successful in entering into licensing relationships with our targeted customers on commercially acceptable terms; and
- the validity of our patents underlying the licensing opportunity is currently being challenged in our litigation against Microsoft.

We will need additional capital to pursue our litigation strategy, conduct our operations and develop our products, and our ability to obtain the necessary funding is uncertain.

We expect to utilize a substantial portion of the proceeds of this offering to finance our litigation with Microsoft. We will require significant additional capital from sources including equity and/or debt financings, license arrangements, grants, collaborative research arrangements and/or other sources in order to develop and commercialize our products and continue operations. If we are not able to raise additional capital when needed, our business will fail. There can be no assurance that we will be able to close this financing on acceptable terms or at all, especially in the current capital markets environment.

Our business greatly depends on the growth of IM, VoIP, mobile services, streaming video, file transfer and remote desktop and other next-generation Internet-based applications.

We cannot assure you that next-generation Internet-based applications such as instant messaging, or IM, voice over Internet protocol, or VoIP, mobile services, streaming video, file transfer and remote desktop will continue to gain widespread market acceptance. The Internet may ultimately prove not to be a viable commercial marketplace for such applications for a number of reasons, including:

- unwillingness of consumers to shift to VoIP and use other such next-generation Internet-based applications;
- refusal to purchase security products to secure information transmitted through such applications;
- perception by the licensees of unsecure communication and data transfer;
- lack of concern for privacy by licensees and users;
- limitations on access and ease of use;
- congestion leading to delayed or extended response times;
- inadequate development of Internet infrastructure to keep pace with increased levels of use; and
- increased government regulations.

If the market for IM, VoIP, mobile services, streaming video, file transfer and remote desktop does not grow as anticipated, our business would be adversely affected.

The success of our products that secure IM, VoIP, mobile services, streaming video, file transfer and remote desktop, among other real-time communications applications, depends on the growth in the number of users, which in turn depends on the Internet gaining more widespread acceptance as the basis for these real-time communications applications. These real-time communications applications are still in early stages of market acceptance and we cannot assure you that they will continue to develop a broader audience. For example, potential new users may view VoIP as unattractive relative to traditional telephone services for a number of reasons, including the need to purchase computer headsets or the perception that the price advantage for VoIP is insufficient to justify the perceived inconvenience.

While the use of IM and other next-generation Internet-based applications has grown rapidly in personal and professional use, there can be no assurance that users will pay to secure their use of such applications.

Many services such as Microsoft, Yahoo! and America Online offer IM free of charge. However, security solutions for these services are not free, and OEMs may not want to adopt such security solutions if users of IM do not see the value and do not want to pay for such security solutions. If personal and professional users of IM and other next-generation Internet-based solutions do not want to pay for the security solutions, we will have difficulty marketing and selling our products and technologies.

We expect that we will experience long and unpredictable sales cycles, which may impact our quarterly operating results.

We expect that our sales cycles will be long and unpredictable due to a number of uncertainties such as:

- the need to educate potential customers about our patent rights and our product and service capabilities;
- customers' willingness to invest potentially substantial resources and modify their network infrastructures to take advantage of our products;
- customers' budgetary constraints;
- the timing of customers' budget cycles; and
- delays caused by customers' internal review processes.

We expect that we will be substantially dependent on a concentrated number of customers. If we are unable to establish, maintain or replace our relationships with customers and develop a diversified customer base, our revenues may fluctuate and our growth may be limited.

We expect that for the foreseeable future, a significant portion of our revenues will be generated from a limited number of customers. There can be no guarantee that we will be able to obtain such customers, or if we do so, to sustain our revenue levels from these customers. If we cannot establish, maintain or replace the limited group of customers that we anticipate will generate a substantial majority revenues, or if they do not generate revenues at the levels or at the times that we anticipate, our ability to maintain or grow our revenues will be adversely affected.

If we do not successfully develop our planned products and services in a cost-effective manner to customer demand in the rapidly evolving market for Internet and IP-based communications services, our business may fail.

The market for communications services is characterized by rapidly changing technology, evolving industry standards, changes in customer needs and frequent new service and product introductions. We are currently focused on developing products to provide security solutions for real-time communications. Our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to use new technologies effectively, to continue to develop

our technical expertise, to enhance our existing services and to develop new services that meet changing customer needs on a timely and cost-effective basis. We may not be able to adapt quickly enough to changing technology, customer requirements and industry standards. If we fail to use new technologies effectively, to develop our technical expertise and new services, or to enhance existing services on a timely basis, either internally or through arrangements with third parties, our product and service offerings may fail to meet customer needs, which would adversely affect our revenues and prospects for growth.

In addition, if we are unable, for technological, legal, financial or other reasons, to adapt in a timely manner to changing market conditions or customer requirements, we could lose customers, strategic alliances and market share. Sudden changes in user and customer requirements and preferences, the frequent introduction of new products and services embodying new technologies and the emergence of new industry standards and practices could render our existing products, services and systems obsolete. The emerging nature of products and services in the technology and communications industry and their rapid evolution will require that we continually improve the performance, features and reliability of our products and services. Our success will depend, in part, on our ability to:

- design, develop, launch and/or license our planned products, services and technologies that address the increasingly sophisticated and varied needs of our prospective customers; and
- respond to technological advances and emerging industry standards and practices on a cost-effective and timely basis.

The development of our planned products and services and other patented technology involves significant technological and business risks and requires substantial expenditures and lead time. We may be unable to use new technologies effectively. Updating our technology internally and licensing new technology from third-parties may also require us to incur significant additional expenditures.

If our products do not gain market acceptance, we may not be able to fund future operations.

A number of factors may affect the market acceptance of our planned products or any other products we develop or acquire, including, among others:

- the price of our products relative to other products that seek to secure real-time communication;
- the perception by users of the effectiveness of our products;
- our ability to fund our sales and marketing efforts; and
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts.

If our products do not gain market acceptance, we may not be able to fund future operations, including the development of new products and/or our sales and marketing efforts for our current products, which inability would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Our products are highly technical and may contain undetected errors, which could cause harm to our reputation and adversely affect our business.

Our products are highly technical and complex and, when deployed, may contain errors or defects. In addition, we rely on third parties for software development and technology services, and there may be errors in the development processes used by our third party counterparts that may adversely affect our end products. Despite testing, some errors in our products may only be discovered after a product has been installed and used by customers. Any errors or defects discovered in our products after commercial release could result in failure to achieve market acceptance, loss of revenue or delay in revenue recognition, loss of customers and increased service and warranty cost, any of which could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. In addition, we could face claims for product liability, tort or breach of warranty, including claims relating to changes to our products made by our channel partners. The performance of our products could have unforeseen or unknown adverse effects on the networks over which they are delivered as well as

on third-party applications and services that utilize our services, which could result in legal claims against us, harming our business. Furthermore, we expect to provide implementation, consulting and other technical services in connection with the implementation and ongoing maintenance of our products, which typically involves working with sophisticated software, computing and communications systems. We expect that our contracts with customers will contain provisions relating to warranty disclaimers and liability limitations, which may not be upheld. Defending a lawsuit, regardless of its merit, is costly and may divert management's attention and adversely affect the market's perception of us and our products. In addition, if our business liability insurance coverage proves inadequate or future coverage is unavailable on acceptable terms or at all, our business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely impacted.

Malfunctions of third-party communications infrastructure, hardware and software exposes us to a variety of risks we cannot control.

In addition, our business will also depend upon the capacity, reliability and security of the infrastructure owned by third parties that we will use to deploy our offerings. We have no control over the operation, quality or maintenance of a significant portion of that infrastructure or whether or not those third parties will upgrade or improve their equipment. We depend on these companies to maintain the operational integrity of our connections. If one or more of these companies is unable or unwilling to supply or expand its levels of service to us in the future, our operations could be severely interrupted. Also, to the extent the number of users of networks utilizing our future products suddenly increases, the technology platform and secure hosting services which will be required to accommodate a higher volume of traffic may result in slower response times or service interruptions. System interruptions or increases in response time could result in a loss of potential or existing users and, if sustained or repeated, could reduce the appeal of the networks to users. In addition, users depend on real-time communications; outages caused by increased traffic could result in delays and system failures. These types of occurrences could cause users to perceive that our solution does not function properly and could therefore adversely affect our ability to attract and retain licensees, strategic partners and customers.

System failure or interruption or our failure to meet increasing demands on our systems could harm our business.

The success of our license and service offerings will depend on the uninterrupted operation of various systems, secure data centers and other computer and communication networks that we establish. To the extent the number of users of networks utilizing our future products suddenly increases, the technology platform and hosting services which will be required to accommodate a higher volume of traffic may result in slower response times, service interruptions or delays or system failures. Our systems and operations will also be vulnerable to damage or interruption from:

- power loss, transmission cable cuts and other telecommunications failures;
- damage or interruption caused by fire, earthquake, and other natural disasters;
- computer viruses or software defects; and
- physical or electronic break-ins, sabotage, intentional acts of vandalism, terrorist attacks and other events beyond our control.

System interruptions or failures and increases or delays in response time could result in a loss of potential or existing users and, if sustained or repeated, could reduce the appeal of the networks to users. These types of occurrences could cause users to perceive that our solution does not function properly and could therefore adversely affect our ability to attract and retain licensees, strategic partners and customers.

Any significant problem with our systems or operations could result in lost revenue, customer dissatisfaction or lawsuits against us. A failure in the operation of our secure domain name registration system could result in the inability of one or more registrars to register and maintain secure domain names for a period of time. A failure in the operation or update of the master directory that we plan to maintain could result in deletion or discontinuation of assigned secure domain names for a period of time. The inability of the registrar

systems we establish, including our back office billing and collections infrastructure, and telecommunications systems to meet the demands of an increasing number of secure domain name requests could result in substantial degradation in our customer support service and our ability to process registration requests in a timely manner.

If we experience security breaches, we could be exposed to liability and our reputation and business could suffer.

We will retain certain confidential customer information in our secure data centers and secure domain name registry. It will be critical to our business strategy that our facilities and infrastructure remain secure and are perceived by the marketplace to be secure. Our secure domain name registry operations will also depend on our ability to maintain our computer and telecommunications equipment in effective working order and to reasonably protect our systems against interruption, and potentially depend on protection by other registrars in the shared registration system. The secure domain name servers that we will operate will be critical hardware to our registry services operations. Therefore, we expect to have to expend significant time and money to maintain or increase the security of our facilities and infrastructure.

Security technologies are constantly being tested by computer professionals, academics and “hackers.” Advances in the techniques for attacking security solutions could make some or all of our products obsolete or unmarketable. Likewise, if any of our products are found to have significant security vulnerabilities, then we may need to dedicate engineering and other resources to eliminate the vulnerabilities and to repair or replace products already sold or licensed to our customers. Despite our security measures, our infrastructure may be vulnerable to physical break-ins, computer viruses, attacks by hackers or similar disruptive problems. It is possible that we may have to expend additional financial and other resources to address such problems. Any physical or electronic break-in or other security breach or compromise of the information stored at our secure data centers and domain name registration systems may jeopardize the security of information stored on our premises or in the computer systems and networks of our customers. In such an event, we could face significant liability and customers could be reluctant to use our services. Such an occurrence could also result in adverse publicity and therefore adversely affect the market’s perception of the security of electronic commerce and communications over IP networks as well as of the security or reliability of our services.

We may incur significant expenses and damages because of liability claims.

An actual or perceived breach of our security solutions could result in a product liability claim against us. A substantial product liability claim against us could harm our operating results and financial condition. In addition, any actual or perceived breach of our security solution, whether or not caused by the failure of one of our products, could hurt our reputation and cause potential customers to turn to our competitors’ products.

Our ability to sell our solutions will be dependent on the quality of our technical support, and our failure to deliver high-quality technical support services could have a material adverse effect on our sales and results of operations.

If we do not effectively assist our customers in deploying our products, succeed in helping our customers quickly resolve post-deployment issues and provide effective ongoing support, or if potential customers perceive that we may not be able achieve to the foregoing, our ability to sell our products would be adversely affected, and our reputation with potential customers could be harmed. In addition, as we expand our operations internationally, our technical support team will face additional challenges, including those associated with delivering support, training and documentation in languages other than English. As a result, our failure to deliver and maintain high-quality technical support services to our customers could result in customers choosing to use our competitors’ products instead of ours in the future.

There has been increased competition for security solutions in the real-time communications industry, as more companies seek to provide products and services similar to our proposed products and services, and because larger and better-financed competitors may affect our ability to operate our business and achieve profitability, our business may fail.

We expect competition for our products and services to be intense. We expect to compete directly against other companies offering similar security products and services that will compete directly with our proposed products and services. We also expect that we will compete against established vendors within the IP-telephony, mobility, fixed-mobile convergence and unified communications markets. These companies may incorporate other competitive technologies into their product offerings, whether developed internally or by third parties. For the foreseeable future, substantially all of our competitors are likely to be larger, better-financed companies that may develop products superior to our proposed products, which could create significant competitive advantages for those companies. Our future success depends on our ability to compete effectively with our competitors. As a result, we may have difficulty competing with larger, established competitor companies. Generally, these competitors have:

- substantially greater financial, technical and marketing resources;
- a larger customer base;
- better name recognition; and
- more expansive product offerings.

These competitors are likely to command a larger market share than us, which may enable them to establish a stronger competitive position, in part, through greater marketing opportunities. Further, our competitors may be able to respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in user preferences and to devote greater resources to developing and operating networks of affinity websites. These competitors may develop products or services that are comparable or superior. If we fail to address competitive developments quickly and effectively, we may not be able to remain a viable entity.

If we are not able to adequately protect our patented rights, our operations would be negatively impacted.

Our ability to compete largely depends on the superiority, uniqueness and value of our technology and intellectual property. To protect our intellectual property rights, we rely on a combination of patent, trademark, copyright and trade secret laws, confidentiality agreements with our employees and third parties, and protective contractual provisions. Further, we can give no assurances that infringement or invalidity claims (or claims for indemnification resulting from infringement claims) will not be asserted or prosecuted against us or that any such assertions or prosecutions will not materially adversely affect our business. Regardless of whether any such claims are valid or can be successfully asserted, defending against such claims could cause us to incur significant costs and could divert resources away from our other activities. In addition, assertion of infringement claims could result in injunctions that prevent us from distributing our products. Despite these efforts, any of the following may reduce the value of our intellectual property:

- our applications for patents, trademarks and copyrights relating to our business may not be granted and, if granted, may be challenged or invalidated;
- issued trademarks, copyrights, or patents may not provide us with any competitive advantages;
- our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights may not be effective in preventing misappropriation of our technology; or
- our efforts may not prevent the development and design by others of products or technologies similar to or competitive with, or superior to those we develop.

In addition, we may not be able to effectively protect our intellectual property rights in certain foreign countries where we may do business in the future or from which competitors may operate. While we have numerous pending international patents, obtaining such patents will not necessarily protect our technology or

prevent our international competitors from developing similar products or technologies. Our inability to adequately protect our patented rights would have a negative impact on our operations and revenues.

In addition, legal standards relating to the validity, enforceability, and scope of protection of intellectual property rights in Internet-related businesses are uncertain and still evolving. Because of the growth of the Internet and Internet related businesses, patent applications are continuously and simultaneously being filed in connection with Internet-related technology. There are a significant number of U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications in our areas of interest, and we believe that there has been, and is likely to continue to be, significant litigation in the industry regarding patent and other intellectual property rights.

If we fail to meet our obligations to SAIC, we may lose our rights to key technologies on which our business depends.

Our business depends on our rights to and under the patents we obtained from SAIC. Our agreements with SAIC impose various obligations on us, including payment obligations and minimum royalties that we must pay to SAIC. If SAIC believes that we have failed to meet these obligations, SAIC could seek to limit or reacquire the assigned patent rights, which could lead to costly and time-consuming litigation and, potentially, a loss of our rights in these patents. During the period of any such litigation, our ability to carry out the development and commercialization of potential products could be significantly and negatively affected. The loss or restriction of our rights in our patents would result in our inability to continue our business.

When we attempt to implement our secure domain name registry services business, we may be subject to government and industry regulation and oversight which may impede our ability to achieve our business strategy.

The U.S. government has historically controlled the authoritative domain name system, or DNS, root server since the inception of the Internet. On July 1, 1997, the President of the United States directed the U.S. Secretary of Commerce to privatize the management of the domain name system in a manner that increases competition and facilitates international participation in its management.

On September 29, 2006, the U.S. Department of Commerce extended its delegation of authority by entering into a new agreement with the Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers, or ICANN, a California non-profit corporation headquartered in Marina Del Rey, California. ICANN is responsible for managing the accreditation of registry providers and registrars that manage the assignment of top level domain names associated with the authoritative DNS root directory. Although other DNS root directories are possible to create and manage privately without accreditation from ICANN, the possibility of conflicting name and number assignments makes it less likely that users would widely adopt a top level domain name associated with an alternative DNS root directory provided by a non-ICANN-accredited registry service.

On June 26, 2008, ICANN announced that it will be relaxing its prior position and will begin to issue generic top level domain names, or gTLDs, more broadly than it had previously. ICANN expects to begin to take applications for gTLDs in April or May of 2009 with an application fee of \$100,000 or more per application. ICANN expects the first of these customized gTLDs to be issued in the fourth quarter of 2009.

We are currently evaluating whether we will apply to become an ICANN-accredited registry provider with respect to one or more customized gTLDs, or create our own alternative DNS root directory to manage the assignment of non-standard secure domain names. We have not yet begun discussions with ICANN and we cannot assure you that we will be successful in obtaining ICANN accreditation for our registry service on terms acceptable to us or at all. Whether or not we obtain accreditation from ICANN, we will be subject to the ongoing risks arising out of the delegation of the U.S. government's responsibilities for the domain name system to the U.S. Department of Commerce and ICANN and the evolving government regulatory environment with respect to domain name registry services.

The laws governing online secure communications are largely unsettled, and if we become subject to various government regulations, costs associated with those regulations may materially adversely affect our business.

The current regulatory environment for our services remains unclear. We can give no assurance that our planned product offerings will be in compliance with local, state and/or U.S. federal laws or other laws. Further, we can give no assurance that we will not unintentionally violate such laws or that such laws will not be modified, or that new laws will be enacted in the future which would cause us to be in violation of such laws.

VoIP services are not currently subject to all of the same regulations that apply to traditional telephony. The U.S. Federal Communications Commission has imposed some traditional telephony requirements on VoIP such as disability access requirements and other obligations. It is possible that federal and state legislatures may seek to impose increased fees and administrative burdens on VoIP, data and video providers. Such regulations could result in substantial costs depending on the technical changes required to accommodate the requirements, and any increased costs could erode the pricing advantage over competing forms of communication and adversely affect consumer adoption of VoIP products generally.

The use of the Internet and private IP networks to provide voice, video and other forms of real-time, two-way communications services is a relatively recent development. Although the provisioning of such services is currently permitted by U.S. law and is largely unregulated within the United States, several foreign governments have adopted laws and/or regulations that could restrict or prohibit the provisioning of voice communications services over the Internet or private IP networks. More aggressive domestic or international regulation of the Internet in general, and Internet telephony providers and services specifically, may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results and future prospects, particularly if increased numbers of governments impose regulations restricting the use and sale of IP telephony services.

In addition to regulations addressing Internet telephony and broadband services, other regulatory issues relating to the Internet in general could affect our ability to provide our planned security solutions. Congress has adopted legislation that regulates certain aspects of the Internet, including online content, user privacy, taxation, liability for third-party activities and jurisdiction. In addition, a number of initiatives pending in Congress and state legislatures would prohibit or restrict advertising or sale of certain products and services on the Internet, which may have the effect of raising the cost of doing business on the Internet generally.

Telephone carriers have petitioned governmental agencies to enforce regulatory tariffs, which, if granted, would increase the cost of online communication, and such increase in cost may impede the growth of online communication and adversely affect our business.

The growing popularity and use of the Internet has burdened the existing telecommunications infrastructures, and many high traffic areas have begun to experience interruptions in service. As a result, certain local telephone carriers have petitioned governmental agencies to enforce regulatory tariffs on IP telephony traffic that crosses over the traditional telephone networks. If any of these petitions or the relief that they seek is granted, the costs of communicating via online could increase substantially, potentially adversely affecting the growth in the use of online secure communications. Any of these developments could have an adverse effect on our business.

The departure of Kendall Larsen, our Chief Executive Officer and President, and/or other key personnel could compromise our ability to execute our strategic plan and may result in additional severance costs to us.

Our success largely depends on the skills, experience and efforts of our key personnel, including Kendall Larsen, our Chief Executive Officer and President. We have no employment agreements with any of our key executives that prevent them from leaving us at any time. In addition, we do not maintain key person life insurance for any of our officers or key employees. The loss of Mr. Larsen, or our failure to retain other key personnel, would jeopardize our ability to execute our strategic plan and materially harm our business.

We will need to recruit and retain additional qualified personnel to successfully grow our business.

Our future success will depend in part on our ability to attract and retain qualified operations, marketing and sales personnel as well as engineers. Inability to attract and retain such personnel could adversely affect our business. Competition for engineering, sales, marketing and executive personnel is intense, particularly in the technology and Internet sectors and in the regions where our facilities are located. We can provide no assurance that we will attract or retain such personnel.

Growth of internal operations and business may strain our financial resources.

We intend to significantly expand the scope of our operating and financial systems in order to build our business. Our growth rate may place a significant strain on our financial resources for a number of reasons, including, but not limited to, the following:

- the need for continued development of the financial and information management systems;
- the need to manage relationships with future licensees, resellers, distributors and strategic partners;
- the need to hire and retain skilled management, technical and other personnel necessary to support and manage our business; and
- the need to train and manage our employee base.

The addition of new infrastructure services, networks, vertical categories and affinity websites and the attention they demand, on top of the attention demanded by our pending litigation with Microsoft, may also strain our management resources. We cannot give you any assurance that we will adequately address these risks and, if we do not, our ability to successfully expand our business could be adversely affected.

If we expand into international markets, our inexperience outside the United States would increase the risk that our international expansion efforts will not be successful, which would in turn limit our prospects for growth.

We may explore expanding our business to outside the United States. Expansion into international markets requires significant management attention and financial resources. In addition, we may face the following risks associated with any expansion outside the United States:

- challenges caused by distance, language and cultural differences;
- legal, legislative and regulatory restrictions;
- currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- economic instability;
- longer payment cycles in some countries;
- credit risk and higher levels of payment fraud;
- potentially adverse tax consequences; and
- other higher costs associated with doing business internationally.

These risks could harm our international expansion efforts, which would in turn harm our business prospects.

We will continue to incur significant costs as a result of being a public company.

As a public company, we will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that VirnetX did not incur as a private company. We expect the laws, rules and regulations governing public companies to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly, and these costs could be material to us.

In connection with audits of our financial statements, our independent auditors identified material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting.

During the course of their audit of our 2007 financial statements, our independent auditors concluded that our internal controls over financial reporting suffered from certain “material weaknesses” as defined in standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

Farber Hass Hurley LLP noted the following matters involving our internal control over financial reporting that are considered to be material weaknesses in connection with their audit of our 2007 financial statements:

- Farber Hass Hurley LLP proposed, and we recorded, adjustments to our accounting for equity transactions during 2007;
- Farber Hass Hurley LLP noted that our controls over financial disclosures need to be improved; and
- Farber Hass Hurley LLP noted that certain expenses within 2007 were not timely accrued prior to receipt of billing statements.

Prior to becoming our subsidiary, VirnetX was a development stage, privately held company that historically did not formalize or document internal controls over financial reporting, utilized the cash basis of accounting and was not required to have its financial statements audited or reviewed. Prior to becoming our subsidiary, VirnetX engaged independent auditors to audit its financial statements for certain prior periods. During the course of that audit, VirnetX’s independent auditors concluded that VirnetX’s internal controls over financial reporting suffered from certain “material weaknesses” and “significant deficiencies” over its internal controls over financial reporting as defined in standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Because VirnetX is now our wholly-owned subsidiary, the material weaknesses in VirnetX’s internal controls over financial reporting have resulted in our having material weaknesses and significant deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting. We have commenced a process of developing, adopting and implementing policies and procedures to address such material weaknesses, and management believes it has addressed the material weaknesses identified by Farber Hass Hurley LLP in the course of the audit of our 2007 financial statements. However, that process has been and may continue to be time consuming and costly and there can be no assurance that our audit firm will not continue to identify these and other material weaknesses and significant deficiencies in the course of the audit of our 2008 financial statements.

Our inability to become compliant with the internal controls requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act could negatively affect our stock price and limit our ability to raise additional financing.

Burr, Pilger & Mayer LLP, the independent audit firm retained to audit the 2005 and 2006 financial statements for our principal operating subsidiary resigned on October 26, 2007. The reason for the resignation was concern that we would not become compliant with the internal controls requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act by December 31, 2007 due to an insufficient quantity of experienced resources involved with the financial reporting and period closing process. Our management has concluded that, as of December 31, 2007, we were not compliant with these internal control requirements and, although we are pursuing compliance, there can be no assurance we will be successful in becoming compliant in future periods. Our lack of compliance with internal controls requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act could negatively affect our stock price, make us less attractive to our stockholders, jeopardize our listing status and limit our ability to raise additional financing.

Our ability to sell our solutions will be dependent on the quality of our technical support, and our failure to deliver high-quality technical support services could have a material adverse effect on our sales and results of operations.

If we do not effectively assist our customers in deploying our products, succeed in helping our customers quickly resolve post-deployment issues and provide effective ongoing support, or if potential customers perceive that we may not be able achieve the foregoing, our ability to sell our products would be adversely affected, and our reputation with potential customers could be harmed. In addition, as we expand our operations internationally, our technical support team will face additional challenges, including those associated with delivering support, training and documentation in languages other than English. As a result, our failure to deliver and maintain high-quality technical support services to our customers could result in customers choosing to use our competitors' products instead of ours in the future.

Risks Related to Our Stock

Trading in our common stock is limited and the price of our common stock may be subject to substantial volatility.

Our common stock is listed on the American Stock Exchange, or AMEX, but its daily trading volume has been limited and sporadic. Also, there can be no assurance that we will remain listed on the AMEX. In the past several months, the market price of our common stock has experienced significant fluctuation. Between January 1, 2008 and September 15, 2008, the reported last sale price for our common stock has ranged from \$5.65 to \$2.80 per share. We expect the price of our common stock to continue to be volatile as a result of a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the following:

- developments in our pending litigation against Microsoft;
- quarterly variations in our operating results;
- large purchases or sales of common stock;
- actual or anticipated announcements of new products or services by us or competitors;
- general conditions in the markets in which we compete; and
- economic and financial conditions.

Purchasers in this offering will immediately experience substantial dilution in net tangible book value and may experience further dilution.

The public offering price of our common stock is substantially higher than \$0.03, the net tangible book value per share of our common stock as of September 30, 2008. Therefore, if you purchase our common stock in this offering, and assuming a fully subscribed offering and no warrants are exercised, you will incur an immediate dilution of \$1.70 in net tangible book value per share from the price you paid, based on an assumed public offering price of \$1.85 per share. Based on the assumed offering price of \$1.85 and assuming no warrants are exercised, if this offering is:

- 75% subscribed, you will incur an immediate dilution of \$1.74 in net tangible book value per share from the price you paid;
- 50% subscribed, you will incur an immediate dilution of \$1.77 in net tangible book value per share from the price you paid; and
- 25% subscribed, you will incur an immediate dilution of \$1.80 in net tangible book value per share from the price you paid.

The exercise of outstanding options to purchase shares of our common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$3.54 per share will result in further dilution.

Because ownership of our common shares is concentrated, you and other investors will have minimal influence on stockholder decisions.

As of September 30, 2008, our officers and directors beneficially owned an aggregate of 9,130,097 shares, or 25.63% of our outstanding common stock. In addition, a group of stockholders that, as of December 31, 2007, held 4,766,666 shares, or 13.7% of our outstanding common stock, have entered into a voting agreement with us that requires them to vote all of their shares of our voting stock in favor of the director nominees approved by our Board of Directors at each director election going forward, and in a manner that is proportional to the votes cast by all other voting shares as to any other matters submitted to the stockholders for a vote. As a result, our existing officers and directors could significantly influence shareholder actions of which you disapprove or that are contrary to your interests. This ability to exercise significant influence could prevent or significantly delay another company from acquiring or merging with us.

Large portions of our outstanding common shares were released from contractual restrictions on July 5, 2008 and additional shares will be released on December 31, 2008, and sales of those shares may drive down the price of our stock.

Stockholders who received our common shares as a result of the merger between PASW, Inc. and VirnetX entered into a lock-up agreement restricting sales of their shares until July 5, 2008. Subsequently, certain of our stockholders signed a lock-up agreement with the underwriter in connection with our public offering in December 2007, which restricts sales of their shares until December 31, 2008. Sales of the shares released from lock-up on July 5, 2008 may have driven down the price of our stock. Certain of these additional shares were released after the first quarter of 2008, and certain of the shares will be released on December 31, 2008. Sales of such additional shares may drive down the price of our stock. The 8,489,545 shares that will become eligible for trading on December 31, 2008 represent 24.3% of our outstanding common stock as of September 30, 2008.

Our protective provisions could make it more difficult for a third party to successfully acquire us even if you would like to sell your shares to them.

We have a number of protective provisions that could delay, discourage or prevent a third party from acquiring control of us without the approval of our Board of Directors. Our protective provisions include:

- **A staggered Board of Directors:** This means that only one or two directors (since we have a five-person Board of Directors) will be up for election at any given annual meeting. This has the effect of delaying the ability of stockholders to effect a change in control of us since it would take two annual meetings to effectively replace at least three directors which represents a majority of the Board of Directors.
- **Blank check preferred stock:** Our Board of Directors has the authority to establish the rights, preferences and privileges of our 10,000,000 authorized, but unissued, shares of preferred stock. Therefore, this stock may be issued at the discretion of our Board of Directors with preferences over your shares of our common stock in a manner that is materially dilutive to existing stockholders. In addition, blank check preferred stock can be used to create a “poison pill” which is designed to deter a hostile bidder from buying a controlling interest in our stock without the approval of our Board of Directors. We have not adopted such a “poison pill;” but our Board of Directors has the ability to do so in the future, very rapidly and without stockholder approval.
- **Advance notice requirements for director nominations and for new business to be brought up at stockholder meetings:** Stockholders wishing to submit director nominations or raise matters to a vote of the stockholders must provide notice to us within very specific date windows and in very specific form in order to have the matter voted on at a stockholder meeting. This has the effect of giving our Board of Directors and management more time to react to stockholder proposals generally and could also have the effect of disregarding a stockholder proposal or deferring it to a subsequent meeting to the extent such proposal is not raised properly.

- **No stockholder actions by written consent:** No stockholder or group of stockholders may take actions rapidly and without prior notice to our Board of Directors and management or to the minority stockholders. Along with the advance notice requirements described above, this provision also gives our Board of Directors and management more time to react to proposed stockholder actions.
- **Super majority requirement for stockholder amendments to the By-laws:** Stockholder proposals to alter or amend our By-laws or to adopt new By-laws can only be approved by the affirmative vote of at least 66²/₃% of the outstanding shares.
- **Elimination of the ability of stockholders to call a special meeting of the stockholders:** Only the Board of Directors or management can call special meetings of the stockholders. This could mean that stockholders, even those who represent a significant block of our shares, may need to wait for the annual meeting before nominating directors or raising other business proposals to be voted on by the stockholders.

Securities analysts may not cover our common stock and this may have a negative impact on our common stock's market price.

The trading market for our common stock may depend on the research and reports that securities analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. There is no guarantee that securities analysts will cover our common stock. If securities analysts do not cover our common stock, the lack of research coverage may adversely affect our common stock's market price. If we are covered by securities analysts, and our stock is downgraded, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases to cover us or fails to publish regularly reports on us, we could lose or fail to gain visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

We may seek to raise additional funds, finance acquisitions or develop strategic relationships by issuing capital stock that would dilute your ownership.

We have financed our operations, and we expect to continue to finance our operations, acquisitions and develop strategic relationships, by issuing equity or convertible debt securities, which could significantly reduce the percentage ownership of our existing stockholders. Furthermore, any newly issued securities could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of our existing stock. Moreover, any issuances by us of equity securities may be at or below the prevailing market price of our stock and in any event may have a dilutive impact on your ownership interest, which could cause the market price of stock to decline. We may also raise additional funds through the incurrence of debt or the issuance or sale of other securities or instruments senior to our common shares. The holders of any debt securities or instruments we may issue would have rights superior to the rights of our common stockholders.

We have no current intention of declaring or paying any cash dividends on our common stock.

We do not plan to declare or pay any cash dividends on our common stock. Our current policy is to use all funds and any earnings in the operation and expansion of our business.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future financial position, business strategy and plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. The words “believe,” “may,” “will,” “estimate,” “continue,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “expect” and similar expressions, as they relate to us, are intended to identify forward-looking statements. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions described in “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. These risks are not exhaustive. Other sections of this prospectus include additional factors which could adversely impact our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risk factors emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We cannot assure you that the events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements.

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

As used in this prospectus:

- “VirnetX” refers to VirnetX, Inc., a Delaware corporation;
- “VirnetX Holding Corporation” refers to VirnetX Holding Corporation, a Delaware corporation, formerly PASW, Inc., on and after our reincorporation which became effective on March 30, 2007 and name change which became effective on October 29, 2007, and refers to PASW, Inc., a California corporation, prior to that date;
- “the merger” refers to the merger which became effective on July 5, 2007, by and among VirnetX, VirnetX Holding Corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of VirnetX Holding Corporation, whereby VirnetX merged with, and became, a wholly-owned subsidiary of VirnetX Holding Corporation and VirnetX Holding Corporation issued shares of its common stock to the stockholders of VirnetX as consideration for the merger; and
- “we,” “our,” “us” and “the company” refer to VirnetX Holding Corporation and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, including VirnetX, collectively, on a consolidated basis after giving effect to the merger.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the offered securities, assuming gross proceeds of \$5.6 million (which is the amount of gross proceeds received by us if this offering is fully subscribed, based upon an assumed public offering price of \$1.85 per share and assuming no warrants are exercised), will be approximately \$4.3 million, after deducting the placement agent's fees and expense reimbursement and other estimated expenses of this offering. We may not be successful in selling any or all of the securities offered hereby. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to closing in this offering, we may sell less than all of the offered securities hereby, which may significantly reduce the amount of proceeds received by us.

By way of example, using an assumed public offering price of \$1.85 per share and assuming no warrants are exercised, if we are successful in selling:

- 75% of the securities offered hereby, we estimate that the gross proceeds to us will be approximately \$4.2 million;
- 50% of the securities offered hereby, we estimate that the gross proceeds to us will be approximately \$2.8 million; or
- 25% of the securities offered hereby, we estimate that the gross proceeds to us will be approximately \$1.4 million.

We expect to use all of the proceeds received from the sale of our shares of common stock and the associated warrants in this offering. We will have significant discretion in the use of any net proceeds raised in this offering, but the extent and size of those proceeds will be determined by the amount of securities that we actually sell pursuant to this prospectus. We may sell less than all of the offered securities and thereby raise less than all of the proceeds currently anticipated. Investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the proceeds of any sale of the securities. We may invest the net proceeds received from this offering temporarily until we use them for their stated purpose. We anticipate that the net proceeds obtained from this offering will be used to fund development activities, pursue our litigation strategy and for general working capital needs.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have not in the past paid, and do not expect for the foreseeable future to pay, dividends on our common stock. Instead, we anticipate that all of our earnings, if any, in the foreseeable future will be used for working capital and other general corporate purposes. Any future determination to pay dividends on our common stock will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements and contractual restrictions.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This report, including this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contains "forward-looking" statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, which provides a "safe harbor" for statements about future events, products and future financial performance that are based on the beliefs of, estimates made by and information currently available to our management. Except for the historical information contained herein, the outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks and uncertainties. See "Risk Factors" for a discussion of these risks and uncertainties. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Actual results and the outcome or timing of certain events may differ significantly from those stated or implied by these forward-looking statements due to the factors listed under "Risk Factors," and from time to time in our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. For this purpose, using the terms "believe," "expect," "expectation," "anticipate," "can," "should," "would," "could," "estimate," "appear," "based on," "may," "intended," "potential," "indicate," "are emerging" and "possible" or similar statements are forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results and the outcome and timing of certain events to differ materially from those stated or implied by these forward-looking statements. By making forward-looking statements, we have not assumed any obligation to, and you should not expect us to, update or revise those statements because of new information, future events or otherwise.

As used herein, "we," "us," "our," or the "Company" means VirnetX Holding Corporation and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, including VirnetX, collectively, on a consolidated basis after giving effect to the merger.

Company Overview

We are a development stage company focused on commercializing a patent portfolio for securing real-time communications over the Internet. These patents were acquired by our principal operating subsidiary, VirnetX, from Science Applications International Corporation, or SAIC. SAIC is a FORTUNE 500® scientific, engineering, and technology applications company that uses its deep domain knowledge to solve problems of vital importance to the nation and the world, in national security, energy and the environment, critical infrastructure, and health.

In December 2007, we closed an underwritten public offering of 3.45 million shares of our common stock, raising gross proceeds of \$13.8 million before underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. In connection with the 2007 offering, our common shares began trading on the American Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol "VHC." Our principal business activities to date are our efforts to commercialize our patent portfolio. We also conduct the remaining activities of PASW, Inc., which are generally limited to the collection of royalties on certain Internet-based communications by a wholly-owned Japanese subsidiary of ours pursuant to the terms of a single license agreement. The revenue generated by this agreement is not significant.

Although we believe we may derive revenues in the future from our principal patent portfolio and are currently endeavoring to develop certain of those patents into marketable products, we have not done so to date. Because we have limited capital resources, our revenues are insignificant and our expenses, including but not limited to those we expect to incur in our patent infringement case against Microsoft, are substantial, we may be unable to successfully complete our business plans, our business may fail and your investment in our securities may become worthless. See "Risk Factors" for additional information.

We are in the development stage and consequently we are subject to the risks associated with development stage companies including: the need for additional financings; the uncertainty that our patent and technology licensing program development efforts will produce revenue bearing licenses for us; the uncertainty that our development initiatives will produce successful commercial products as well as the marketing and

customer acceptance of such products; competition from larger organizations; dependence on key personnel; uncertain patent protection; and dependence on corporate partners and collaborators. To achieve successful operations, we will require additional capital to continue research and development and marketing efforts. No assurance can be given as to the timing or ultimate success of obtaining future funding.

Recent Developments

We announced our GABRIEL Connection Technology™ on April 1, 2008. Our GABRIEL Connection Technology™ is designed to secure all types of real-time communications over the Internet. This technology uses industry standard encryption methods with our patented DNS lookup mechanisms to create a secure communication link between users intending to communicate in real time over the Internet. This technology automatically encrypts data allowing organizations and individuals to establish communities of secure, registered users to transmit information between multiple devices and operating systems. These secure network communities, which we call secure private domains, or SPDs, are designed to be fully-customizable and support applications such as IM, VoIP, mobile services, streaming video, file transfer and remote desktop in a completely secure environment.

On May 14, 2008, we announced jointly with ipCapital Group the completion and results of ipCapital Group's evaluation of our business model, product, patent portfolio, technology and software. The goal of the evaluation was to determine the potential commercialization value range to potential licensing partners in IP telephony, mobility, fixed-mobile convergence and unified communications markets. Based on ipCapital Group's proprietary ipValue Model, the estimated potential commercialization value range of our business model, product, patent portfolio, technology and software indicates a significant market opportunity. We are currently in discussions with prospective customers in our target markets.

On March 31, 2008, Microsoft filed a motion to dismiss our patent infringement case against it. On June 3, 2008, the court denied Microsoft's motion to dismiss. The court ruled that VirnetX has "constitutional standing" to sue for patent infringement. Also pursuant to the court decision, on June 10, 2008, SAIC joined us in our lawsuit as a plaintiff.

On August 26, 2008, we were awarded another U.S. patent, number 7,418,504, by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. The new patent, titled "Agile network protocol for secure communications using secure domain names" describes a system for establishing a secure communication link using secure domain names. In conjunction with the issuance of this patent, we will seek to commercialize these exclusive rights in the United States by establishing the secure domain name registry service for the Internet. Additional information about the patent can be found on www.uspto.gov.

On October 23, 2008, our Board of Directors authorized the establishment of an advisory board and we concurrently entered into advisory board agreements with John Cronin, Paul Henderson, and John F. Slitz. The members of our advisory board collaborate with and provide advice and assistance to us, with a focus on facilitating the development and commercialization of our licensing program. We will strategically select members of our advisory board, including those appointed on October 23, 2008, who are well-informed and well-connected in fields relevant to our software and technology solutions, market direction, and future plans. Additional biographical information regarding the advisors appointed on October 23, 2008 is included under the section of this prospectus entitled "Management."

On November 19, 2008, the court granted our motion to amend our infringement contentions, permitting us to provide increased specificity and citations to Microsoft's proprietary documents and source code to support our infringement case against Microsoft's accused products, including, among other things, Windows XP, Vista, Server 2003, Server 2008, Live Communication Server, Office Communication Server and Office Communicator. Microsoft was ordered to provide further information regarding its non-infringement contentions and invalidity contentions in light of the amended infringement contentions. Microsoft was also ordered to provide additional e-mail discovery to us. Microsoft was not required to search disaster recovery tapes for additional information.

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported period. The critical accounting policies we employ in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements are those which involve impairment of long-lived assets, income taxes, fair value of financial instruments and stock-based compensation.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

We identify and record impairment losses on long-lived assets used in operations when events and changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset might not be recoverable, but not less than annually. Recoverability is measured by comparison of the anticipated future net undiscounted cash flows to the related assets' carrying value. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the projected discounted future net cash flows arising from the asset.

Income Taxes

We account for income taxes under the liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Carrying amounts of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts payable, and accrued liabilities, approximate their fair values due to their short maturities.

Stock-Based Compensation

We account for share-based compensation in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards, or SFAS, No. 123 (revised 2004), "*Share-Based Payment*," or SFAS 123(R), which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense in the statement of operations for all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors including employee stock options based on estimated fair values. Using the modified retrospective transition method of adopting SFAS 123(R), the financial statements presented herein reflect compensation expense for stock-based awards as if the provisions of SFAS 123(R) had been applied from the date of our inception.

In addition, as required by Emerging Issues Task Force Consensus No. 96-18, *Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling Goods or Services*, we record stock and options granted to non-employees at fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the equity investments issued as they vest over the performance period.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In December 2007, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued SFAS No. 141 (revised 2007), "*Business Combinations*" and SFAS No. 160, "*Accounting and Reporting of Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements — an amendment to ARB No. 51.*" These standards will significantly change the accounting and reporting for business combination transactions and noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated financial statements, including capitalizing at the acquisition date the fair value of acquired in-process research and development, and, remeasuring and writing down these assets, if necessary, in subsequent periods during their development. These new standards will be applied prospectively for business

combinations that occur on or after January 1, 2009, except that presentation and disclosure requirements of SFAS 160 regarding noncontrolling interests shall be applied retroactively. The implementation of these standards is not expected to have a material impact on the consolidated statements of operations or financial position.

In December 2007, the FASB ratified EITF No. 07-1, “*Accounting for Collaborative Agreements.*” This standard provides guidance regarding financial statement presentation and disclosure of collaborative agreements, as defined, which includes arrangements regarding the developing and commercialization of products and product candidates. EITF 07-01 is effective as of January 1, 2009. Implementation of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the consolidated statements of operations or financial position.

In June 2007, the FASB ratified EITF 07-3, “*Accounting for Nonrefundable Advance Payments for Goods or Services to be used in Future Research and Development Activities.*” This standard requires that nonrefundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used or rendered in future research and development activities pursuant to executory contractual arrangements be deferred and recognized as an expense in the period the related goods are delivered or services are performed. EITF No. 07-3 became effective as of January 1, 2008 and it did not have a material impact on the consolidated statements of operations or financial position upon adoption.

In September 2006, the FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 157, or SFAS No. 157, “*Fair Value Measurements.*” SFAS No. 157 provides guidance for using fair value to measure assets and liabilities. It also responds to investors’ request for expanded information about the extent to which companies measure assets and liabilities at fair value, the information used to measure fair value, and the effect of fair valued measurements on earnings. SFAS No. 157 applies whenever standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value, and does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. SFAS No. 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted, except for the impact of FASB Staff Position, or FSP, 157-2. FSP 157-2 deferred the adoption of SFAS 157 for non financial assets and liabilities until years ended after November 15, 2008. The Company must adopt these requirements no later than the first quarter of 2008.

On March 19, 2008, the FASB issued SFAS No. 161, “*Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities,*” an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133, or SFAS No. 161. SFAS No. 161 requires enhanced disclosures about an entity’s derivative and hedging activities. These enhanced disclosures will discuss (a) how and why an entity uses derivative instruments, (b) how derivative instruments and related hedged items are accounted for under Statement 133 and its related interpretations, and (c) how derivative instruments and related hedged items affect an entity’s financial position, financial performance, and cash flows. SFAS No. 161 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after November 15, 2008. We have not determined the impact, if any SFAS No. 161 will have on our consolidated financial statements.

**Nine Months Ended September 30, 2008
Compared with Nine Months Ended September 30, 2007**

Results of Operations

Revenue — Royalties

Revenue generated increased to \$107,955 for the nine months ended September 30, 2008 from \$46,664 for the nine months ended September 30, 2007. Our revenue in 2008 was solely limited to the royalties earned under our single license agreement through our Japan subsidiary. We expect the revenue from this license to decrease substantially in the future. We do not intend to seek additional licenses or other revenue through our Japan subsidiary.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development costs include expenses paid to outside development consultants and compensation related expenses for our engineering staff. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

Our research and development expenses increased by \$165,095 to \$633,335 for the nine months ended September 30, 2008, from \$468,240 for the nine months ended September 30, 2007. This increase is primarily due to increased engineering activities for product development and the addition of one engineer, bringing the total number of engineers we employ to four. We expect research and development expenses to increase as employees are hired to provide in-house research and development. While we expect to use outside contractors for additional product development on a limited basis, we expect those costs to remain level or decline.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses include management and administrative personnel, as well as outside legal, accounting, and consulting services.

Our selling, general and administrative expenses increased by \$4,516,767 to \$8,620,276 for the nine months ended September 30, 2008 from \$4,103,509 for the nine month period ended September 30, 2007.

Within selling, general and administrative expenses, legal fees increased by \$2,166,735 to \$4,618,256 for the nine months ended September 30, 2008 from \$2,451,521 for the nine months ended September 30, 2007. The increase in fees incurred was due primarily to our patent infringement litigation against Microsoft and the filing of a Form S-1 registration statement on September 24, 2008.

In addition, during the nine months ended September 30, 2008, we made our first minimum annual royalty payment of \$50,000 to SAIC pursuant to the patent license and assignment agreement, as amended, by and between VirnetX and SAIC. As of September 30, 2008, we had not received any royalty revenue on the patents nor begun to amortize the related intangible asset.

Also within selling, general and administrative expenses, expenses increased by \$2,350,032 to \$4,002,020 for the nine months ended September 30, 2008, from \$1,651,988 for the nine month period ended September 30, 2007. The increase was due principally to stock options granted to our employees and directors. In addition, we increased the number of employees and resources in order to comply with the requirements associated with being an SEC reporting company.

Once we begin to generate royalty revenues, we expect that our selling expenses will increase significantly as we must make payments to ipCapital Group and SAIC with respect to such revenues and as we begin to expand our sales force.

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2007 Compared to the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2006 and Inception Through December 31, 2005

Results of Operations

Revenue — Royalties

We generated only nominal revenue of \$74,866 during the period from July 5, 2007 (the closing date of the merger between us and VirnetX) to December 31, 2007. We generated no revenue prior to July 5, 2007. Our revenue in 2007 was solely limited to the royalties earned under our single license agreement through our Japan subsidiary. We expect the revenue from this license to decrease substantially in the future. We do not intend to seek additional licenses or other revenue through our Japan subsidiary.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development costs include expenses paid to outside development consultants and compensation-related expenses for our engineering staff. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

Our research and development expenses increased from \$56,000 for the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005 to \$554,187 for 2006 and to \$684,316 for 2007, primarily as a result of increased engineering activities for product development. We expect research and development expenses to increase as employees are hired to provide in-house research and development. While we expect to use outside contractors for additional product development on a limited basis, we expect those costs to remain level or decline.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses include management and administrative personnel, as well as outside legal, accounting, and consulting services.

Our selling, general and administrative expenses increased from \$826,478 for the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005, to \$853,488 for 2006 and to \$8,040,894 for 2007.

Within selling, general and administrative expenses, professional fees, primarily legal fees, increased from \$12,481 in the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005 to \$133,199 in 2006 and to \$5,286,525 in 2007. The fees were incurred to pursue the litigation with Microsoft, assist in the merger between VirnetX and VirnetX Holding Corporation, audit the financial statements, assist in obtaining financing and to assist in contract negotiations and in general corporate matters. Legal fees may continue to increase as our patent infringement litigation moves forward and we incur the costs associated with being an SEC reporting company.

Also within selling, general and administrative expenses, compensation expenses changed from \$799,920 in the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005 to \$613,757 in 2006 and to \$2,152,000 in 2007. The compensation expense was higher in 2005 than 2006 due to the higher proportion of stock based compensation expense in 2005. The increase from 2006 to 2007 is due principally to stock-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to our employees and directors and an increase in the number of our employees as we added resources to comply with reporting requirements.

Other selling, general and administrative expenses increased from \$14,077 in the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005 to \$106,532 in 2006 and to \$602,639 in 2007 as we incurred costs related to building our infrastructure, litigation support and completing the merger.

Once we begin to generate royalty revenues, we expect that our selling expenses will increase significantly as we must make payments to ipCapital Group and SAIC with respect to such revenues and as we begin to expand our sales force.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We are in the development stage and have raised capital since our inception through the issuance of our equity securities. As of September 30, 2008, we had approximately \$2,260,170 in cash. We expect to finance future cash needs primarily through proceeds from equity or debt financings, loans, and/or collaborative agreements with corporate partners. We have used the net proceeds from the sale of common and preferred stock for general corporate purposes, which have included funding research and development, litigation efforts and working capital needs.

We anticipate that our existing cash and cash equivalents, together with the net proceeds from this offering, assuming that this offering is fully subscribed at an assumed public offering price of \$1.85 per share and assuming no warrants are exercised, will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next 12 months. Even if we are successful in only selling 75% or 50% of the securities offered by this prospectus, at an assumed public offering price of \$1.85 per share and assuming no warrants are exercised, we anticipate that our existing cash and cash equivalents, together with the net proceeds from the offering, will still be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next 12 months. If we sell only 25% of the securities offered by this prospectus, we may need to raise additional capital.

Table of Contents

We believe that our 2008 cash requirement to fund our operations will average approximately \$660,000 per month and that our 2009 average cash requirement to fund operations will increase to approximately \$950,000 per month. We anticipate our monthly cash requirements will increase significantly as we increase our expenditures for:

- our lawsuit against Microsoft;
- infrastructure;
- sales and marketing;
- research and development;
- personnel; and
- general business enhancements.

We may exceed those projected amounts if we increase these expenditures in response to business conditions we do not currently expect or for other reasons.

The process of developing new security solutions is inherently complex, time-consuming, expensive and uncertain. We must make long-term investments and commit significant resources before knowing whether our patented technology offerings will achieve market acceptance. We are unable to predict when we will begin to generate material net cash inflows from our patent and technology licensing program and our secure domain name registry service.

To obtain additional capital when needed, we expect to evaluate alternative financing sources, including, but not limited to, the issuance of equity or debt securities, corporate alliances, joint ventures and licensing agreements; however, there can be no assurance that funding will be available on favorable terms, if at all. We cannot assure you that we will successfully commercialize our products and services or that our products and services will gain sufficient market acceptance to enable us to earn a profit. If we are unable to obtain additional capital, we may be required to cease operations or to reduce cash used in our business, including the termination of commercialization efforts that may appear to be promising, the sale of our patent portfolio or other assets, the abandonment of our litigation with Microsoft or others and the reduction in overall operating activities.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of September 30, 2008, we did not have any off balance sheet arrangements except for operating lease commitments and the contingent portion of our royalty obligation under our royalty agreement with SAIC as discussed in the notes to the financial statements.

BUSINESS

The Company

We are developing and commercializing software and technology solutions for securing real-time communications over the Internet. Our patented GABRIEL Connection Technology™ combines industry standard encryption protocols with our patented techniques for automated domain name system, or DNS, lookup mechanisms, enabling users to create a secure communication link using secure domain names. We also intend to establish the exclusive secure domain name registry in the United States and other key markets around the world. Our software and technology solutions provide the security platform required by next-generation Internet-based applications such as instant messaging, or IM, voice over Internet protocol, or VoIP, mobile services, streaming video, file transfer and remote desktop. Our technology generates secure connections on a “zero-click” or “single-click” basis, significantly simplifying the deployment of secure real-time communication solutions by eliminating the need for end users to enter any encryption information.

We intend to license our patents and our GABRIEL Connection Technology™ to original equipment manufacturers, or OEMs, within the IP-telephony, mobility, fixed-mobile convergence and unified communications markets. The leaders in these markets include Alcatel-Lucent, Avaya Inc., Cisco Systems, Inc., Juniper Networks, Inc., LM Ericsson Telephone Company, Motorola, Inc., NEC Corporation, Nokia Corporation, Nortel Networks Corporation, Samsung Electronics Co. Ltd. and Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications AB, among others. We also intend to license our patent portfolio, technology and software, including our secure domain name registry service, to communication service providers as well as to system integrators. We believe that the market opportunity for our software and technology solutions is large and expanding. As part of our licensing strategy, in March 2008, we hired ipCapital Group, a leading advisor on licensing technology and intellectual property, to initiate discussions with several major potential licensees. Since its founding in 1998, ipCapital Group has supported the licensing efforts of clients across a variety of technologies and markets, resulting in transactions representing several hundred million dollars of value. We are currently in discussions with prospective customers in our target markets.

Our portfolio of intellectual property is the foundation of our business model. We currently have 11 patents in the United States and eight international patents, as well as several pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. Our patent portfolio is primarily focused on securing real-time communications over the Internet, as well as related services such as the establishment and maintenance of a secure domain name registry. Our software and technology solutions also have additional applications in operating systems and network security. The core development team behind our patent portfolio, technology, and software has worked together for over ten years and is the same team that invented and developed this technology while working at Science Application International Corporation, or SAIC. SAIC is a FORTUNE 500® scientific, engineering, and technology applications company that uses its deep domain knowledge to solve problems of vital importance to the nation and the world, in national security, energy and the environment, critical infrastructure, and health. In 2006, we acquired this patent portfolio, which now serves as the foundation of our planned licensing and service offerings. We expect to derive the majority of our revenue from license fees and royalties associated with these patents. We also intend to continue our research and development efforts to further strengthen and expand our patent portfolio, and over time, we plan to leverage this portfolio to develop a product suite that can be sold to enterprise customers and developers.

Industry Overview

The Internet is increasingly evolving into a rich medium used by individuals and businesses to conduct commerce, share information and engage in real-time communications including email, text messaging, IM, and voice and video calls. This communications experience is richer and more complex than ever before. Session initiation protocol, or SIP, was developed to enable the convergence of voice and data networks and today is the predominant industry standard for establishing multimedia communications over the Internet such as voice, video, instant messaging, presence information and file transfer. SIP, as well as other real-time

collaboration protocols such as XMPP, use DNS lookup as its primary means of connecting Internet devices but is an open architecture that remains inherently unsecure.

We believe that accessing a diversity of services from a single device, anytime and anywhere, and the ability to access these same services from a range of devices, are emerging as key market requirements. The portions of the IP-telephony, mobility, fixed-mobile convergence and unified communications markets that could benefit from our software and technology solutions are forecasted to grow from approximately \$59 billion in total revenues in 2006 to approximately \$162 billion in total revenues by 2011, representing a compound annual growth rate, or CAGR, of approximately 23%. This growing trend represents a significant opportunity for VirnetX to license its patent portfolio, technology and software, and establish its secure domain name registry.

IP Telephony

IP telephony includes technologies that use Internet Protocol's packet-switched connections to exchange voice, fax, and other forms of information traditionally carried over the dedicated circuit-switched connections of the public switched telephone network, or PSTN. The adoption of IP telephony has helped businesses significantly lower network operating costs by using a common network for voice and data. As the workforce becomes increasingly dispersed, mobile features enabled by Internet protocol-based communications such as presence, unified messaging, peer-to-peer applications, find me/follow me, white-boarding and document sharing have become more commonplace. However, the development of the related security infrastructure has lagged behind, leaving next-generation networks vulnerable to a multitude of threats including man-in-middle, eavesdropping, domain hijacking, distributed denial of service, or DDoS, spam over Internet telephony, or SPIT, and spam over instant messaging, or SPIM. These threats continue to highlight the need for securing next-generation networks. As the use of IP telephony systems extends beyond the boundaries of an organization's private network, security is likely to become an even bigger concern. Worldwide revenue from IP telephony products like IP-PBX including IP phones, service provider VoIP and IMS equipment, VoIP gateways and hosted VoIP services for businesses is forecasted to grow from approximately \$15 billion in 2006 to approximately \$43 billion in 2011, representing a CAGR of approximately 24%. We believe our unique and patented solution provides the robust security platform required for providing on-demand secure communication links between enterprises intending to communicate securely without manually configuring the connections. We believe a standard security solution such as ours will further accelerate the adoption of IP telephony products in the market and allow enterprises to take full advantage of these rich content applications and real-time communications over the Internet, thereby significantly increasing their return on investment.

Fixed-Mobile Convergence

Fixed-mobile convergence is an environment where wireline and wireless phones work together with Internet Protocol to deliver services (voice, video, data and combinations thereof) uniformly across multiple access networks, including, among others, WiMAX, WiFi, cellular and fixed. We believe that the fixed-mobile convergence infrastructure equipment revenue will grow from approximately \$9 million in 2006 to over \$406 million in revenue in 2011, representing a CAGR of approximately 116%. Additionally, according to a thought leadership paper entitled "Road to Full Convergence" published by Fixed-Mobile Convergence Alliance, or FMCA, an alliance of leading operators representing a customer base of over 850 million customers, consumers increasingly feel the need to be connected and have real-time access to media streams, blogs and breaking news. During the past ten years, users have become increasingly technologically sophisticated and are now demanding greater functionality from the Internet. Today, the Internet is used for commerce, social networking, online dating and a number of other forms of media-rich, real-time communication and collaboration. Mobile devices like dual mode (cellular/WiFi) phones lie at the center of this transition and have become the device with the closest proximity and relationship to the user. We believe that accessing a diversity of services from a single device, anytime and anywhere, and the ability to access the same services from a range of devices, is emerging as a key market requirement. Worldwide total dual mode cellular/WiFi phone revenue was approximately \$17 billion in 2006 and is expected to grow to over \$76 billion

in 2011, representing a CAGR of approximately 35%. The strong projected growth for converged cellular/WiFi phones and related services in enterprise and consumer market segments represents a significant opportunity for VirnetX's patent portfolio, technology, and software to become the industry standard for securing real-time communication.

IP Mobility

Smartphones are multi-functional devices that handle a wide variety of business-critical applications and support increasingly complex functions including, enhanced data processing, Internet access, e-mail access, calendars and scheduling, contact management and the ability to view electronic documents. Users have continual access to these applications while on the move making them an increasingly essential business tool for the mobile worker. These devices enable mobile workers to have similar functionality inside or outside the office thereby increasing employee efficiency. However, it is critical that this mobile environment have the same level of security as an enterprise's internal network. Worldwide revenue from IP mobility products like smartphones and mobile data cards is expected to grow from approximately \$26 billion in 2006 to approximately \$41 billion by 2011, representing a CAGR of approximately 9%. We believe in order to realize the full functionality of IP mobility, several challenges including security must be overcome. When users are mobile, connections and data need to cross multiple network boundaries, each of which poses a security threat. Wireless networks present unique threats because rogue users can enter the enterprise network through wireless access points that may not be sufficiently protected as part of an organization's IT security protocols. Providing authenticated access to the wireless networks and enterprise applications through the wireless domain are important requirements and represent a significant market opportunity for VirnetX's patented technology and secure domain names to provide users fully authenticated secure access on a "zero-click" or "single-click" basis.

Unified Communications

The need to enhance productivity is putting increasing demand on instant access to, and the management of, rapidly expanding real-time information. Mobile collaboration, and the ability to conduct business whether inside or outside of the office, are high priorities. Business and consumer users are nomadic and expect instant access everywhere. The ability to establish multiple secure simultaneous network connections and provide IP sessions with strong security and encryption will be critical to widespread deployment of next-generation networks. A shortcoming of this new communications environment is that the various modes of communication operate independently from one another and do not integrate easily, if at all. As the number of devices grows, individual points of contact multiply and communication becomes more sophisticated and increasingly vulnerable.

The idea behind unified communications is to organize the array of communication methodologies, integrating the various fragmented ways individuals communicate today into a single communications experience, ultimately increasing utility and productivity. The basic components comprising unified communications include: a directory for storing addresses, various modes of communication with each user/contact (desk phone, mobile phone, IM, etc.), message storage for all messages regardless of communication method and secure presence of a user's status for each mode of communication (available, away, busy, etc.). Worldwide unified communications market generated approximately \$377 million in revenue in 2006 and is forecasted to grow rapidly over the next few years generating approximately \$813 million in revenue in 2011, representing a CAGR of approximately 17%. We believe the growth in unified communication products may not reach its full potential due to the lack of transparent and seamless security as users hesitate to place their presence information online for all to see and as organizations block access due to the lack of credentials verified by a neutral third party. Our solutions help address these concerns and should enable significant growth in the unified communications market.

Our Solutions

Our software and technology solutions, including our secure domain name registry, our patents and our GABRIEL Connection Technology™ are designed to secure all types of real-time communications over the Internet. Our technology uses industry standard encryption methods with our patented DNS lookup mechanisms to create a secure communication link between users intending to communicate in real time over the Internet. Our technology can be built into network infrastructure, operating systems or silicon chips developed for a communication or computing device to secure real-time communications over the Internet between any number of devices. Our technology automatically encrypts data allowing organizations and individuals to establish communities of secure, registered users and transmit information between multiple devices, networks and operating systems. These secure network communities, which we call secure private domains, or SPDs, are designed to be fully-customizable and support rich content applications such as IM, VoIP, mobile services, streaming video, file transfer and remote desktop in a completely secure environment. Our approach is a unique and patented solution that provides the robust security platform required by these rich content applications and real-time communications over the Internet. The key benefits and features of our technology include the following:

- **Automatic and seamless to the user.** After a one-time registration, users connect securely on a “zero-click” or “single-click” basis.
- **Secure data communications.** Users create secure networks with people they trust and communicate over a secure channel.
- **Control of data at all times.** Users can secure and customize their unified communication and collaboration applications such as file sharing and remote desktop with policy-based access and secure presence information.
- **Authenticated users.** Users know they are communicating with authenticated users with secure domain names.
- **Application-agnostic technology.** Our solution provides security at the IP layer of the network by using patented DNS lookup mechanisms to make connections between secure domain names, thereby obviating the need to provide application specific security.

Competitive Strengths

We believe the following competitive strengths will enable our success in the marketplace:

- **Unique patented technology.** We are focused on developing innovative technology for securing real-time communications over the Internet, and establishing the exclusive secure domain name registry in the United States and other key markets around the world. Our unique solutions combine industry standard encryption methods and communication protocols with our patented techniques for automated DNS lookup mechanisms. Our technology and patented approach enables users to create a secure communication link by generating secure domain names. We have a strong portfolio comprised of 11 patents in the United States and eight international patents, as well as several pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. Our portfolio includes patents and pending patent applications in the United States and other key markets that support our secure domain name registry service for the Internet.
- **Scalable licensing business model.** Our intellectual property portfolio is the foundation of our business model. We are actively engaged in commercializing our intellectual property portfolio by pursuing licensing agreements with OEMs, service providers and system integrators within the IP-telephony, mobility, fixed-mobile convergence and unified communications end-markets. We have engaged ipCapital Group to accelerate our patent and technology licensing program with customers and to expand the depth of our intellectual property portfolio, and we are actively pursuing our first licensing agreements. We believe that our licensing business model is highly scalable and has the potential to generate strong margins once we achieve significant revenue growth.

- **Highly experienced research and development team.** Our research and development team is comprised of nationally recognized network security and encryption technology scientists and experts that have worked together as a team for over ten years and, collectively, have over 120 years of experience in the field. During their careers, this team has developed several cutting-edge technologies for U.S. national defense, intelligence and civilian agencies, many of which remain critical to our national security today. Prior to joining VirnetX, our team worked for SAIC during which time they invented the technology that is the foundation of our patent portfolio, technology, and software. Based on the collective knowledge and experience of our development team, we believe that we have one of the most experienced and sophisticated groups of security experts researching vulnerability and threats to real-time communication over the Internet and developing solutions to mitigate these problems.

Our Strategy

Our strategy is to become the market leader in securing real-time communications over the Internet and to establish our GABRIEL Communications Technology™ as the industry standard security platform. Key elements of our strategy are to:

- Implement a patent and technology licensing program to commercialize our intellectual property, including our GABRIEL Connection Technology™.
- Establish VirnetX as the exclusive universal registry of secure domain names and to enable our customers to act as registrars for their users and broker secure communication between users on different registries.
- Leverage our existing patent portfolio and technology to develop a suite of products that can be sold directly to end-user enterprises.

In furtherance of our strategy, in March 2008, we engaged ipCapital Group to help us support and grow our licensing business. The ipCapital Group is a leading advisor on licensing technology and intellectual property. Through our alliance with ipCapital Group, we are actively engaged in discussions with several potential customers in our target markets. ipCapital Group is led by John Cronin. Prior to founding ipCapital Group, Mr. Cronin was a distinguished inventor at IBM for 17 years where he patented 100 inventions, published over 150 technical papers, received IBM's "Most Distinguished Inventor Award," and was recognized as IBM's "Top Inventor." As a member of the senior technical staff and the prestigious IBM Academy, Mr. Cronin led an intellectual asset team that spearheaded efforts to produce and manage the development of intellectual property at IBM. Eventually known as "The IBM Patent Factory," this select group supported the division that increased IBM's annual licensing revenue from \$30 million in 1992 to more than \$1 billion in 1997 when Mr. Cronin left IBM. Since its founding in 1998, ipCapital Group has supported the licensing efforts of clients across a variety of technologies and markets, resulting in transactions representing several hundred million dollars of value.

License and Service Offerings

We plan to offer a diversified portfolio of license and service offerings focused on securing real-time communications over the Internet, including:

- **VirnetX patent licensing:** Customers who want to develop their own implementation of the VirnetX code module for supporting secure domain names, or who want to use their own techniques that are covered by our patent portfolio for establishing secure communication links, will purchase a patent license. The number of patents licensed, and therefore the cost of the patent license to the customer, will depend upon which of the patents are used in a particular product or service. These licenses will typically include an initial license fee, as well as an ongoing royalty.
- **GABRIEL Connection Technology™ Software Development Kit, or SDK:** OEM customers who want to adopt the GABRIEL Connection Technology™ as their solution for establishing secure connections using secure domain names within their products will purchase an SDK license. The

software development kit consists of object libraries, sample code, testing and quality assurance tools and the supporting documentation necessary for a customer to implement our technology. These tools are comprised of software for a secure domain name connection test server, a relay test server and a registration test server. Customers will pay an up-front license fee to purchase an SDK license and a royalty fee for every product shipped with the embedded VirnetX code module.

- **Secure domain name registrar service:** Customers, including service providers, telecommunication companies, ISPs, system integrators and OEMs can purchase a license to our secure domain name registrar service. We provide the software suite and technology support to enable such customers to provision devices with secure domain names and facilitate secure connections between registered devices. This suite includes the following server software modules:
 - **Registrar server software:** Enables customers to operate as a secure domain name registrar that provisions devices with secure domain names. The registrar server software provides an interface for our customers to register new virtual private domains and sub-domain names. This server module must be enrolled with the VirnetX secure domain name master registry to obtain its credentials before functioning as an authorized registrar.
 - **Connection server software:** Allows customers to provide connection services to enrolled devices. The connection services include registration of presence information for authenticated users and devices, presence information query request services, enforcement of policies and support for communication with peers behind firewalls.
 - **Relay server software:** Allows customers to dynamically maintain connections and relay data to private IP addresses for network devices that reside behind firewalls.

Secure domain name registrar service customers will enter into a technology licensing and revenue sharing agreement with VirnetX whereby we will typically receive an up-front licensing fee for the secure domain name registrar technology, as well as ongoing annual royalties for each secure domain name issued by the customer.

- **Secure domain name master registry and connection service:** As part of enabling the secure domain name registrar service, we will maintain and manage the secure domain name master registry. This service will enroll all secure domain name registrar customers and generate the credentials required to function as an authorized registrar. It also provides connection services and universal name resolution, presence information and secure connections between authorized devices with secure domain names.
- **Technical support services:** We intend to provide high-quality technical support services to licensees and customers for the rapid customization and deployment of GABRIEL Connection Technology™ in an individual customer's products and services.

Our research and development team was the team responsible for inventing the patents that form the foundation of the technology we intend to license to OEMs and service providers globally. This team has worked together for over ten years and, collectively, has over 120 years of experience in engineering and technology. We intend to leverage this experience and continue investing in research and development and, over time, expect to strengthen and expand our patent portfolio, technology, and software. While we are currently focused on securing real-time communications over the Internet and establishing the first and only secure domain name registry, we believe our existing and future intellectual property portfolio will extend to additional areas including, among others, network security and operating systems for fixed and mobile devices.

Customers

We are currently focused on commercializing our technology and are actively pursuing our first licensing agreements. We intend to license our patents and our GABRIEL Connection Technology™ to original equipment manufacturers, or OEMs, within the IP-telephony, mobility, fixed-mobile convergence and unified communications markets. We also intend to license our patent portfolio, technology and software, including our secure domain name registry service, to communication service providers as well as to system integrators.

Marketing and Sales

We plan to employ a leveraged, partner-oriented, marketing strategy for our patent and technology licensing program. The marketing strategy for our patent and technology licensing program will primarily be focused on OEMs. We have engaged ipCapital Group to accelerate our patent and technology licensing program with these customers and are actively pursuing our first licensing agreements.

We plan to directly market our domain name registry services to our service provider and system integrator customers. ipCapital Group is also focused on building our marketing efforts with these potential customers. Additionally, we hope to leverage our relationship with SAIC to extend our offering to departments and agencies within the federal government. SAIC is a FORTUNE 500® scientific, engineering, and technology applications company that uses its deep domain knowledge to solve problems of vital importance to the nation and the world, in national security, energy and the environment, critical infrastructure, and health.

Once we begin generating revenue, we intend to build a sales force that will be responsible for managing existing accounts and pursuing licensing and sales opportunities with new customers.

Competition

We believe our technology and solutions will compete primarily against various proprietary security solutions. We group these solutions into three main categories:

- Proprietary or home-grown application specific security solutions have been developed by vendors and integrated directly into their products for our target markets including IP-telephony, mobility, fixed-mobile convergence, and unified communications. These proprietary solutions have been developed due to the lack of standardized approaches to securing real-time communications. This approach has led to corporate networks that are isolated and, as a result, restrict enterprises to using these next-generation networks within the boundaries of their private network. These solutions generally do not provide security for communications over the Internet or require network administrators to manually exchange keys and other security parameters with each destination network outside their corporate network boundary. The cost-savings and other benefits of IP-based real-time communications are significantly limited by this approach to securing real-time communications.
- A session border controller, or SBC, is a device used in networks to exert control over the signaling and media streams involved in establishing, conducting and terminating VoIP calls. Signaling protocols such as SIP and XMPP, transfer information including endpoint IP addresses and port numbers in a manner that prevents this information from being seen by a traditional firewall or network address translation, or NAT, device, and reaching the intended destination. SBCs are used in physical networks to address these limitations and enable real-time session traffic to cross the boundaries created by firewalls and other NAT devices and enable VoIP calls to be established successfully. However, SBCs must decrypt and analyze every single data packet for the information to be transmitted successfully, thereby preventing end-to-end encryption. This network design results in SBCs becoming a single point of congestion on the network, as well as a single point of failure. SBCs are also limited to the physical network they secure.
- SIP firewalls, or SIP-aware firewalls, and application layer gateways, manage and protect the traffic, flow and quality of VoIP and other SIP-related communications. They perform real-time network address translation and dynamic firewall functions and support multiple signaling protocols, and media

functionality, allowing secure interconnection and the flow of IP media streams across multiple networks. While SIP firewalls assist in analyzing SIP traffic transmitted over the corporate network to filter out various threats, they do not necessarily encrypt the traffic. As a result, this traffic is not entirely secure from end-to-end nor is it protected against threats like man-in-middle and eavesdropping.

Intellectual Property and Patent Rights

Our intellectual property is primarily comprised of trade secrets, patented know-how, issued and pending patents and technological innovation.

We have a strong portfolio comprised of 11 patents in the United States and eight international patents, as well as several pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. Our patent portfolio is primarily focused on securing real-time communications over the Internet, as well as related services such as the establishment and maintenance of a secure domain name registry. Our software and technology solutions also have additional applications in operating systems and network security.

We have included a list of our U.S. patents below. Each patent below is publicly accessible on the Internet website of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office at www.uspto.gov. The various terms of our issued U.S. and foreign patents will expire during the period from 2019 to 2024.

U.S. Patent Number	Title of Patent
6,502,135	Agile network protocol for secure communications with assured system availability
6,618,761	Agile network protocol for secure communications with assured system availability
6,826,616	Method for establishing secure communication link between computers of virtual private network
6,834,310	Preventing packet flooding of a computer on a computer network
6,839,759	Method for establishing secure communication link between computers of virtual private network without user entering any cryptographic information
6,907,473	Agile network protocol for secure communications with assured system availability
7,010,604	Agile network protocol for secure communications with assured system availability
7,133,930	Agile network protocol for secure communications with assured system availability
7,188,180	Method for establishing secure communication link between computers of virtual private network
7,209,479	Third party VPN certification
7,418,504	Agile network protocol for secure communications using secure domain names

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in any of the Company's filings under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that might incorporate future filings, including this registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in whole or in part, the information set forth on the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO Website, shall not be deemed to be a part of or incorporated by reference into any such filings. The Company does not warrant the accuracy or completeness of the USPTO Website, or the adequacy of the USPTO Website, and expressly disclaims liability for errors or omissions on such website.

Assignment of Patents

Most of our issued patents were originally acquired from SAIC pursuant to an assignment agreement by and between VirnetX and SAIC dated December 21, 2006, and a patent license and assignment agreement by and between VirnetX and SAIC dated August 12, 2005, as amended on November 2, 2006, including documents prepared pursuant to the November amendment, and as further amended on March 12, 2008. VirnetX recorded the assignment from SAIC with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on December 21, 2006.

Key terms of these agreements are as follows:

- **Patent assignment.** SAIC unconditionally and irrevocably conveyed, transferred, assigned and quitclaimed all its right, title and interest in and to the patents and patent applications, as specifically set forth on Exhibit A to the assignment document recorded with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, including, without limitation, the right to sue for past infringement.
- **License to SAIC outside the field of use.** On November 2, 2006, we granted to SAIC an exclusive, royalty free, fully paid, perpetual, worldwide, irrevocable, sublicensable and transferable right and license permitting SAIC and its assignees to make, have made, import, use, offer for sale, and sell products and services covered by, and to make improvements to, the patents and patent applications we acquired from SAIC, solely outside our field of use. We have, and retain, all right, title and interest to all our patents within our field of use. Our field of use is defined as the field of secure communications in the following areas: virtual private networks, or VPNs; secure VoIP; electronic mail, or e-mail; video conferencing; communications logging; dynamic uniform resource locators, or URLs; denial of service; prevention of functional intrusions; IP hopping; voice messaging and unified messaging; live voice and IP PBXs; voice web video conferencing and collaboration; IM; minimized impact of viruses; and secure session initiation protocol or SIP. Our field of use is not limited by any predefined transport mode or medium of communication (for example, wire, fiber, wireless, or mixed medium). On March 12, 2008, SAIC relinquished the November 2, 2006, exclusive grant back license outside our field of use, as well as any right to obtain such exclusive license in the future. Effective March 12, 2008, we granted to SAIC a non-exclusive, royalty free, fully paid, perpetual, worldwide, irrevocable, sublicensable and transferable right and license permitting SAIC and its assignees to make, have made, import, use, offer for sale, and sell products and services covered by, and to make improvements to, the patents and patent applications we acquired from SAIC, solely outside our field of use.
- **Compensation obligations.** As consideration for the assignment of the patents and for the rights we obtained from SAIC as a result of the March 12, 2008 amendment, we are required to make payments to SAIC based on the revenue generated from our ownership or use of the patents assigned to us by SAIC.
 - Our compensation obligation includes payment of royalties, in an amount equal to (a) 15% of all gross revenues generated by us in our field of use less (1) trade, quantity and cash discounts allowed, (2) commercially reasonable commissions, discounts, refunds, rebates, chargebacks, retroactive price adjustments and other allowances which effectively reduce the net selling price, and which are based on arms length terms and are customary and standard in VirnetX's industry, and (3) actual product returns and allowances; (b) 15% of all non-license gross revenues generated by us outside our field of use less (1) trade, quantity and cash discounts allowed, (2) commercially reasonable commissions, discounts, refunds, rebates, chargebacks, retroactive price adjustments and other allowances which effectively reduce the net selling price, and which are based on arms length terms and are customary and standard in VirnetX's industry, and (3) actual product returns and allowances; and (c) 50% of all license revenues generated by us outside our field of use less (1) trade, quantity and cash discounts allowed, (2) commercially reasonable commissions, discounts, refunds, rebates, chargebacks, retroactive price adjustments and other allowances which effectively reduce the net selling price, and which are based on arms length terms and are customary and standard in VirnetX's industry, and (3) actual product returns and allowances.
 - Royalty payments are calculated based on each quarter and payment is due within 30 days following the end of each quarter.
 - Beginning 18 months after January 1, 2007, we must make a minimum guaranteed annual royalty payment of \$50,000.
 - The maximum cumulative royalty paid in respect to our revenue-generating activities in our field of use shall be no more than \$35 million.

- In addition to the royalties, in the circumstances and subject to the limitations specified in the November amendment, SAIC shall be entitled to receive 10% of any proceeds, revenues, monies or any other form of consideration paid for the acquisition of VirnetX by Microsoft or any other party alleged to be infringing the patents or patent applications we acquired from SAIC, up to a maximum amount of \$35 million. Any such payments to SAIC shall be credited against the \$35 million maximum cumulative royalty payable with respect to our revenue-generating activities in our field of use.
- In the event that VirnetX receives any proceeds, recovery or other form of compensation (other than acquisition proceeds) as a result of any action or proceeding brought by VirnetX against Microsoft or certain other alleged infringing companies to resolve a claim of infringement or enforcement relating to the patents and patent applications we acquired from SAIC, or as a result of negotiations with such entities, as further consideration for the assignment of the patents, in lieu of any amounts otherwise owing to SAIC we must pay to SAIC 35% of the excess of such proceeds over all costs incurred in connection with any such litigation, without a cap. Any payment to SAIC of amounts with respect to such proceeds shall be credited against the \$35 million maximum cumulative royalty payable with respect to our revenue-generating activities in our field of use.
- In the event that VirnetX receives any proceeds, recovery or other form of compensation as a result of any action or proceeding brought by VirnetX against parties other than Microsoft and certain other alleged infringing companies, with respect to which VirnetX is required to notify SAIC of infringement under the terms of the November amendment to resolve a claim of infringement or enforcement relating to the patents and patent applications we acquired from SAIC, or as a result of negotiations with such entities (other than acquisition proceeds) as further consideration for the assignment of the patents, in lieu of any amounts otherwise owing to SAIC we must pay to SAIC 25% of the excess of such proceeds over all costs incurred in connection with any such litigation, without a cap. Any payment to SAIC of amounts with respect to such proceeds shall be credited against the \$35 million maximum cumulative royalty payable with respect to our revenue-generating activities in our field of use.
- **Reversion to SAIC upon breach or default.** We must convey, transfer, assign and quitclaim to SAIC all of our right, title and interest in and to the patents or patent applications we acquired from SAIC, upon the first occurrence of the following reversion events:
 - our failure to pay SAIC an aggregate cumulative amount of at least \$7.5 million within seven years after January 1, 2007;
 - our failure to pay the \$50,000 minimum annual royalty that has not been cured within 90 days after our receipt of written notice of such failure; or
 - for the period prior to the date of our full payment of the \$35 million maximum cumulative royalty, any termination of the August 2005 agreement with SAIC, as amended.

If a reversion event occurs due to our failure to pay SAIC an aggregate cumulative amount of at least \$7.5 million within seven years after January 1, 2007, then we will receive from SAIC a non-exclusive license to the reverting patents in our field of use.

- **Rights to bring and control actions for infringement and enforcement.** In addition to the exclusive right to bring and control any action or proceeding with respect to infringement or enforcement of our patents, and to collect damages and fees for past, present and future infringement, both in and outside of our field of use, we also have the first right to negotiate with or bring a lawsuit against any and all third parties for purposes of enforcing our patents, regardless of the field of use.
- **Security agreement.** We granted SAIC a security interest in some of our intellectual property, including the patents and patent applications we obtained from SAIC, to secure our payment obligations to SAIC described above.

Government Regulation

The laws governing online secure communications remain largely unsettled, even in areas where there has been legislative action. It may take years to determine whether and how existing laws governing intellectual property, privacy and libel apply to online media. Such legislation may interfere with the growth in use of online secure communications and decrease the acceptance of online secure communications as a viable solution, which could adversely affect our business.

Due to the Internet's popularity and increasing use, new laws regulating secure communications may be adopted. These laws and regulations may cover, among other things, issues relating to privacy, pricing, taxation, telecommunications over the Internet, content, copyrights, distribution and quality of products and services. We intend to comply with all new laws and regulations as they are adopted.

The U.S. government has historically controlled the authoritative domain name system, or DNS, root server since the inception of the Internet. On July 1, 1997, the President of the United States directed the U.S. Secretary of Commerce to privatize the management of the domain name system in a manner that increases competition and facilitates international participation in its management.

On September 29, 2006, the U.S. Department of Commerce extended its delegation of authority by entering into a new agreement with the Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers, or ICANN, a California non-profit corporation headquartered in Marina Del Rey, California. ICANN is responsible for managing the accreditation of registry providers and registrars that manage the assignment of top level domain names associated with the authoritative DNS root directory. Although other DNS root directories are possible to create and manage privately without accreditation from ICANN, the possibility of conflicting name and number assignments makes it less likely that users would widely adopt a top level domain name associated with an alternative DNS root directory provided by a non-ICANN-accredited registry service.

On June 26, 2008, ICANN announced that it will be relaxing its prior position and will begin to issue generic top level domain names, or gTLDs, more broadly than it had previously. ICANN expects to begin to take applications for gTLDs in April or May of 2009 with an application fee of \$100,000 or more per application. ICANN expects the first of these customized gTLDs to be issued in the fourth quarter of 2009.

We are currently evaluating whether we will apply to become an ICANN-accredited registry provider with respect to one or more customized gTLDs, or create our own alternative DNS root directory to manage the assignment of non-standard secure domain names. We have not yet begun discussions with ICANN and we cannot assure you that we will be successful in obtaining ICANN accreditation for our registry service on terms acceptable to us or at all. Whether or not we obtain accreditation from ICANN, we will be subject to the ongoing risks arising out of the delegation of the U.S. government's responsibilities for the domain name system to the U.S. Department of Commerce and ICANN and the evolving government regulatory environment with respect to domain name registry services.

Employees

As of September 30, 2008, we had 12 full-time employees.

Facilities

Our principal executive offices are located at 5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110, Scotts Valley, California 95066. Between July 1, 2008 and August 31, 2009, we will lease this property for approximately \$3,150 per month. We have no other properties.

Corporate Overview and History

PASW, Inc. was incorporated in the State of California in November 1992. PASW, Inc. reincorporated in the State of Delaware in March 2007. From inception until January 2003, PASW, Inc. was engaged in the business of developing and licensing software that enabled Internet and web based communications. In January 2003, PASW, Inc. sold all of its operating assets and became a publicly traded company with limited operations.

VirnetX, Inc., which we refer to throughout this prospectus as VirnetX, was incorporated in the State of Delaware in August 2005. In November 2006, VirnetX acquired certain patents from SAIC. In July 2007, we effected a reverse merger between PASW, Inc., and VirnetX, which became our principal operating subsidiary. As a result of this merger, the former security holders of VirnetX came to own a majority of our outstanding common stock. On October 29, 2007, we changed our name from PASW, Inc. to VirnetX Holding Corporation.

MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth the respective names, ages and positions of each of our directors, and executive officers as of September 30, 2008. There are no family relationships between any of the persons named below. All of our directors were elected to the Board of Directors on July 5, 2007.

Executive Officers and Directors

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Kendall Larsen	51	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
William E. Sliney	69	Chief Financial Officer (Interim)
Edmund C. Munger	64	Director
Scott C. Taylor	47	Director
Michael F. Angelo	49	Director
Thomas M. O'Brien	42	Director

Kendall Larsen. Mr. Larsen has been our President since July 5, 2007 and has been our Chief Executive Officer and a Director since June 10, 2007. Mr. Larsen has held the same positions with VirnetX since its inception in August 2005. From April 2003 to July 2005, Mr. Larsen focused on pre-incorporation activities related to VirnetX. From April 2002 to April 2003, Mr. Larsen was a Limited Partner at Osprey Ventures, L.P., a venture fund that makes investments primarily in business and consumer technology companies. From October 2000 to April 2002, he was Senior Vice President and General Manager of the Security Products Division of Phoenix Technologies Ltd., a software and firmware developer. Prior to March 2003, and for a period of over 20 years, Mr. Larsen has held senior executive positions at various leading technology companies, including RSA Security, Inc., Xerox Corporation, Rolm/International Business Machines Corporation, Novell, Inc., General Magic, Inc., and Ramp Networks. Mr. Larsen holds a B.S. in Economics from the University of Utah.

William E. Sliney. Mr. Sliney has been our Chief Financial Officer on an interim and part-time basis since July 5, 2007. Mr. Sliney previously served as our President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary. He also served as our Chairman of the Board from October 2000 to August 2001 and was a member of our Board of Directors from October 2000 to July 5, 2007. From March 2004 to March 2006, he was also a director of Enterra Energy Trust (NYSE: ENT), an oil and gas trust based in Calgary, Alberta that acquires, operates, and exploits petroleum and natural gas assets in Canada and in the United States. Before joining us, Mr. Sliney was the Chief Financial Officer of Legacy Software Inc. from 1995 to 1998. From 1993 to 1994, Mr. Sliney was Chief Executive Officer of Gump's, a high end department store retailer based in San Francisco. Mr. Sliney received an M.B.A. from the Anderson School at UCLA.

Edmund C. Munger. Mr. Munger has been a Director since July 5, 2007. He has been the Chief Technology Officer of VirnetX since July 2006 and a director of VirnetX since July 2006. From July 1987 to June 2006, Mr. Munger held various positions including Associate Division Manager, Division Manager, Chief System Architect and Assistant Vice President at Science Applications International Corporation, or SAIC. Prior to SAIC, Mr. Munger was the chief system architect for the FBI's Counterterrorism Data Warehouse Prototype, and has worked on several advanced defense systems. Mr. Munger is named as a co-inventor on substantially all of the patents in the VirnetX patent portfolio. Mr. Munger received a M.S. in Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering from MIT and a B.S. in Naval Science from the United States Naval Academy.

Scott C. Taylor. Mr. Taylor has been a Director since July 5, 2007. Mr. Taylor has recently been promoted to Executive Vice President and General Counsel and had previously served as the Vice President of Corporate Legal Services for Symantec Corporation since February 2007. From January 2002 to February 2007, Mr. Taylor worked for Phoenix Technologies Ltd. Prior to 2002, Mr. Taylor has worked at Narus Inc, Symantec Corporation, Pillsbury Madison & Sutro LLP (now Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP), ICF Incorporated (now ICF Consulting) and the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission in various roles.

Mr. Taylor was admitted to practice law in the State of California in 1993 and is an advisory Board Member at Langtech (IT infrastructure consulting and outsourced management). He is the Co-chair of General Counsel Committee (and former board member) of the Silicon Valley Campaign for Legal Services and maintains a Top Secret security clearance with the U.S. government. Mr. Taylor has a B.A. in International Relations from Stanford University and a J.D. from George Washington University.

Michael F. Angelo. Mr. Angelo has been a Director since July 2007. He has been a Senior Architect at NetIQ Corporation since August 2005. From October 2003 to August 2005, Mr. Angelo was a Security Architect and Manager, Government Engagements SBU with Microsoft Corporation. From July 1989 to October 2003, Mr. Angelo was a Staff Fellow at both Hewlett Packard Company and Compaq Computer Corp. Mr. Angelo also served as Senior Systems Programmer at the John von Neumann National Supercomputer Center from September 1985 to July 1989. He was a Sub-Chairman of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Board of Assessment for Programs/National Research Council responsible for the CISD review, for fiscal years 2000-2001 and 2001-2002, and a technology contributor and participant on the U.S. Commerce Department's Information Systems Technical Advisory Council, or ISTAC, from 1999 to the present. Mr. Angelo was named a distinguished lecturer for 2004 and 2005 by Sigma XI, the Scientific Research Society. He currently holds 49 patents, most in the area of security and authentication, and was also named the 2003 Inventor of the Year for the City of Houston by the Houston Intellectual Property Lawyers Association.

Thomas M. O'Brien. Mr. O'Brien has been a Director since July 2007. He has been Senior Vice President of Reit Management & Research LLC, an institutional manager of real estate, public real estate investment trusts, or REITs, and other public companies, since April 2006 and served as a Vice President from May 1996 to April 2006. During the last five years, Mr. O'Brien has held various positions with public entities managed by Reit Management or its affiliates, including serving as: (1) Chief Executive Officer and President of TravelCenters of America LLC (AMEX: TA), since February 2007 and a Managing Director since October 2006; (2) Chief Executive Officer and President of RMR Funds, a group of publicly traded closed-end investment management companies which invest in equity and fixed income securities in the United States and international real estate, hospitality and finance sectors, from 2003 to May 2007; and (3) Executive Vice President of Hospitality Properties Trust (NYSE: HPT), a REIT that invests in hotels and travel centers, from 2002 to 2003 and Chief Financial Officer from 1996 to 2002. From 1988 to 1996, Mr. O'Brien was a senior manager with Arthur Andersen LLP where he served a number of public company clients. Mr. O'Brien graduated cum laude from the University of Pennsylvania, Wharton School of Business, with a B.S. in Economics.

Significant Employees

Robert Dunham Short III. Mr. Short has been the Chief Scientist for VirnetX since May 2006. From February 2000 to April 2007, Mr. Short was Assistant Vice President and Division Manager at Science Applications International Corporation, or SAIC. From 1994 to February 2000, he also held various other positions at SAIC. Prior to SAIC, he worked at ARCO Power Technologies, Inc. (Atlantic Richfield Petroleum), Sperry Corporate Technology Center and Sperry Research Center. Mr. Short is named as a co-inventor on substantially all of the patents in the VirnetX patent portfolio. He holds a TS/SCI security clearance. He has a Ph.D in Electrical Engineering from Purdue University along with a M.S. in Mathematics and a B.S. in Electrical Engineering from Virginia Tech.

Kathleen Sheehan. Ms. Sheehan is our Chief Administrative Officer. Prior to this position, she served as our Vice President, Administration and Human Resources since February 2005. From September 2004 until February 2005, Ms. Sheehan focused on equity raise and pre-incorporation activities related to VirnetX. Ms. Sheehan also served as the Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer of VirnetX from March 2006 until July 2007. From September 2002 to September 2004, Ms. Sheehan was a Commercial Property Manager for JBD Properties, a real estate developer. Ms. Sheehan's experience includes Executive Recruiter at Armen and Associates, Senior Director of Human Resources at CHW Advertising and Human Resource and Office Manager at Realtime Consulting, Inc./MODIS.

Sameer Mathur. Mr. Mathur has been the Vice President of Corporate Development and Marketing for VirnetX since July 2007. Prior to that date, Mr. Mathur was the Vice President of Business Development of VirnetX since April 2006. From March 2004 to April 2006, Mr. Mathur was Product Line Manager for SonicWALL Inc. From April 2003 to March 2004, Mr. Mathur was Senior Product Manager for Zone Labs Inc, a leading provider of Internet security software. From June 1996 to April 2003, he was Senior Product Marketing Manager of Phoenix Technologies Ltd. Prior to June 1996, Mr. Mathur worked in various engineering and marketing roles for OEC Japan, IBM Japan, and Pertech Computers Ltd. Mr. Mathur has a B.S. in Engineering from Gujarat University, India.

Dr. Victor Larson. Dr. Larson is the Director of Research and Development and a co-inventor of the VirnetX technologies. Prior to joining VirnetX, Dr. Larson worked for over 20 years doing system engineering, software design and technical program management under contract to many branches of the Department of Defense and the intelligence community. Dr. Larson worked on numerous advanced prototypes to implement new solutions to secure communications, remote sensing data extraction and processing, intelligence information extraction and data visualization. Dr. Larson holds a Ph.D. in Information Technology from George Mason University, an M.S. in Mechanical Engineering from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, and a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from Virginia Tech.

Greg Wood. Mr. Wood has been with VirnetX since October 2007 and has been our Senior Director of Corporate Communications since May 2008. His executive brand experience includes McDonalds, Safeway, Nissan, Burger King, Taco Bell, Nutri-System, Supercuts and Pacific Gas & Electric with advertising agencies that include J. Walter Thompson, Chiat/Day, Tracy-Locke/BBDO, Hoefer Dietrich & Brown and Crossover Creative. Mr. Wood's areas of marketing expertise include strategic branding, new business development, direct, licensing, product merchandising, consumer education, multicultural, investor relations and public relations. Mr. Wood holds a B.A. degree from the University of California, Davis.

Advisory Board Members

The VirnetX advisory board collaborates with and provides advice and assistance to the Company, with a focus on facilitating the development and commercialization of the Company's licensing program.

John Cronin. Mr. Cronin has been a member of our advisory board since October 2008. He is Managing Director and Chairman of ipCapital Group. John spent over 17 years at IBM Corporation and became its top inventor with over 100 patents and 150 patent publications. He created and ran "The IBM Patent Factory" which was essential to helping IBM become number one in US patents and the team contributed to the start of and success of IBM's successful licensing program. Mr. Cronin holds a BSEE, an MSEE, and a B.A. degree in Psychology from the University of Vermont.

Paul Henderson. Mr. Henderson has been a member of our advisory board since October 2008. He is Managing Director of Clarify LLC, a business advisory firm specializing in intellectual property strategy for both early stage and established companies. Prior to this, Mr. Henderson was Director of IP acquisition at Hewlett Packard, or HP. Mr. Henderson also managed HP's Product Generation Consulting Group, providing internal advisory and consulting services to senior leaders of HP businesses. Mr. Henderson holds MBAs from UC Berkeley Haas School of Business and Columbia Graduate School of Business and a degree in Chemical Engineering from the University of Washington.

John F. Slitz. Mr. Slitz has been a member of our advisory board since October 2008. He is the founder of World Series of Golf, Inc. and has been its Chairman of the Board of Directors since 2003. Mr. Slitz was also Vice President of IBM from 2005 to 2007. From 2002 to 2005, Mr. Slitz served as Chief Executive Officer and President of Systems Research and Development (acquired by IBM in 2005). From 2000 to 2002, he was a venture partner at Osprey Ventures, focusing on investments in middleware software companies. Mr. Slitz was also a principal at Slitz & Company, a consulting firm to software and Internet companies. From 1997 to 1999, he was Senior Vice President of Marketing with Novell, Inc. Mr. Slitz holds a B.A. in Economics from SUNY at Cortland, MALS in Psychology/Sociology from the Graduate Faculty New School for Social Research, and an MBA in Management from Farleigh-Dickinson University.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Objectives and Philosophy of Executive Compensation

We maintain a peer-based executive compensation program comprised of multiple elements. We conducted our benchmarking analysis by evaluating:

- early and late stage private companies using a semi-annual survey of private, venture-backed companies that have received at least one (1) round of financing from a professional U.S.-based venture capital firm. This semi-annual survey was prepared by CompensationPro (a Dow Jones company). Of the companies in this survey, over one-half are in the information technology business and the remainder are divided between healthcare, products and services and other companies;
- a key comparable company, Medivation, Inc., which also completed a reverse merger followed by an underwritten direct primary public offering. This company had similar market capitalization compared to us and was similarly early stage and pre-revenue at the time of their reverse merger, although this company is a medical device company; and
- public company peers using data we gathered from the SEC filings of ten public companies with the same industry code as us and otherwise in a comparable industry, having a market capitalization of between \$25 million and \$500 million, and in a similar geographic region.

The primary objectives of our peer-based executive compensation program are:

- attracting and retaining the most talented and dedicated executives possible;
- correlating annual and long-term cash and stock incentives to achievement of measurable performance objectives; and
- aligning executives' incentives with stockholder value creation.

To achieve these objectives, we implement and maintain compensation plans that tie a substantial portion of each executive's overall compensation to key strategic financial and operational goals such as the establishment and maintenance of key strategic relationships, the development of our product candidates, the identification and advancement of additional product candidates, and the performance of our common stock price. Our compensation committee's approach emphasizes the setting of compensation at levels the committee believes are competitive with executives in other companies of similar size and stage of development operating in the information technology industry while taking into account our relative performance and our own strategic goals.

Tax Deductibility of Executive Compensation

Our compensation committee and our Board have considered the potential future effects of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code on the compensation paid to our executive officers. Section 162(m) disallows a tax deduction for any publicly held corporation for individual compensation exceeding \$1.0 million in any taxable year for any of our executive officers, unless compensation is performance based. In approving the amount and form of compensation for our executive officers, our compensation committee will continue to consider all elements of the cost to us of providing such compensation, including the potential impact of Section 162(m).

Role of Executive Officers

Our compensation committee exclusively makes all compensation decisions with regard to our chief executive officer and it approves recommendations regarding compensation for our other employees. Our president and chief executive officer generally attends compensation committee meetings and sometimes makes recommendations to our compensation committee regarding the amount and form of the compensation

of the other executive officers and key employees. He is not present for any of the executive sessions or for any discussion of his own compensation.

Elements of Executive Compensation

Executive compensation consists of the following elements:

- **Base salary.** Base salaries for our executives are established based on the scope of their responsibilities, taking into account competitive market compensation paid by other companies for similar positions. Generally, the program is designed to deliver executive base salaries within the range of salaries for executives with the requisite skills in similar positions with similar responsibilities at comparable companies, in line with our compensation philosophy. Executives with more experience, critical skills, and/or considered key performers may be compensated above the range as part of our strategy for attracting, motivating and retaining highly experienced and high performing employees. Base salaries are reviewed annually and adjusted from time to time to realign salaries with market levels after taking into account individual responsibilities, performance, and experience. This review occurs each year in the fourth quarter and adjustments are made from time to time to ensure market competitiveness.
- **Discretionary annual incentive bonus.** Each year, our compensation committee establishes a target discretionary annual incentive bonus pool based on a percentage of an executive's base salary and the achievement of corporate and individual objectives. Our compensation committee has the sole authority to award discretionary annual incentive bonuses to our chief executive officer and has authority along with our Board to award discretionary annual incentive bonuses to other employees. Our compensation committee utilizes annual incentive bonuses to compensate officers for achieving financial and operational goals and for achieving individual annual performance objectives. These objectives vary depending on the individual executive, but relate generally to strategic factors such as establishment and maintenance of key strategic relationships, development and implementation of our licensing strategy, development of our product, identification and advancement of additional products, and to financial factors such as raising capital, improving our results of operations, and increasing the price per share of our common stock.
- **Long-term incentive program.** We believe that long-term performance is achieved through an ownership culture that encourages high performance by our executive officers through the use of stock and stock-based awards. Our 2007 Stock Plan was established to provide our employees, including our executive officers, with incentives to help align those employees' interests with the interests of stockholders. Our compensation committee believes that the use of stock and stock-based awards offers the best approach to achieving our compensation goals. We have historically elected to use stock options as the primary long-term equity incentive vehicle.
- **Stock option grants.** Stock option grants are made at the commencement of employment, may be made annually based upon performance and, occasionally, following a significant change in job responsibilities or to meet other special retention objectives. Our compensation committee reviews and approves stock option awards to executive officers based upon a review of competitive compensation data, its assessment of individual performance, a review of each executive's existing long-term incentives, and retention considerations. In determining the number of stock options to be granted to executives, we take into account the individual's position, scope of responsibility, ability to affect profits and stockholder value, the individual's historic and recent performance, and the value of stock options in relation to other elements of the individual executive's total compensation. We expect to continue to use stock options as a long-term incentive vehicle because:
 - stock options align the interests of executives with those of the stockholders, support a pay-for-performance culture, foster employee stock ownership, and focus the management team on increasing value for the stockholders;
 - stock options are performance based and all the value received by the recipient of a stock option is based on the growth of the stock price;

- stock options help to provide a balance to the overall executive compensation program as base salary and our discretionary annual bonus program focus on short-term compensation, while the vesting of stock options increases stockholder value over the longer term; and
- the vesting period of stock options encourages executive retention and the preservation of stockholder value.

Stock Ownership Guidelines

We have not adopted stock ownership guidelines and our 2007 Stock Plan has provided the principal method for our executive officers to acquire equity in the Company. We currently do not require our directors or executive officers to own a particular amount of our common stock. Our compensation committee is satisfied that stock and option holdings among our directors and executive officers are sufficient at this time to provide motivation and to align this group's interests with those of our stockholders.

Perquisites

Our executive officers participate in the same group insurance and employee benefit plans as our other salaried employees. At this time we do not provide special benefits or other perquisites to our executive officers.

Change of Control Arrangements

Our 2007 Stock Plan allows our Board to determine the terms and condition of awards issued thereunder. Our Board has made the determination that all options issued under our 2007 Stock Plan will include the provision that in the event of a "Change of Control" (as defined in our 2007 Stock Plan), all unvested shares underlying the option will vest and become exercisable immediately prior to the consummation of such Change of Control transaction.

Named Executive Officers' Compensation

Base Salary

Mr. Larsen is our president and chief executive officer, as well as a director. Relative to the benchmarking surveys described above, his base salary is above the 75th percentile for early and late stage private companies, below our key comparable company and between the median and the 75th percentile of our public company peers. Mr. Larsen, a founder of VirnetX, has driven the organization's performance, leading it from inception, through the early start-up phase and through several rounds of financing. Mr. Larsen will be critical to our ability to pursue our licensing strategy going forward. On December 31, 2007, in an executive session including only the independent directors, our compensation committee assessed Mr. Larsen's 2007 performance, considering our and Mr. Larsen's accomplishments and the committee's own subjective assessment of his performance.

Mr. Sliney is our chief financial officer and his base salary is below the median of early stage private companies, below the median for late stage private companies and our public company peers, and below our key comparable company. In establishing Mr. Sliney's base salary, our compensation committee primarily considered Mr. Sliney's experience in public company work, his transactional and strategic skills, his level of responsibility, past contributions to our performance and expected contributions to our further success.

Discretionary Annual Incentive Bonus

Actual bonus awards for each Named Executive Officer are listed in "Executive Compensation — Summary Compensation Table" on page 32 of this report. On December 31, 2007, after assessing performance and after taking into account the fact that no bonuses had been paid to our executive officers to date, our compensation committee awarded discretionary annual bonuses to Mr. Larsen and Mr. Sliney.

Long-Term Incentive Program

In determining the amount of the stock option grants made to Mr. Larsen and to Mr. Sliney in 2007, our compensation committee evaluated data derived from the same benchmarking analysis described above that was used to establish cash compensation amounts.

In 2007, Mr. Larsen was granted a number of options such that the aggregate of all of his equity incentive shares outstanding under our 2007 Stock Plan represents a fully diluted percentage ownership of the Company that was below the median for early stage private companies, and between the median and the 75th percentile for late stage private companies. In addition, the Black-Scholes option value of all of his equity incentive shares outstanding under our 2007 Stock Plan is higher than our key comparable company and between the median and 75th percentile of our public company peers.

In 2007, Mr. Sliney was granted a number of options such that the aggregate of all of his equity incentive shares outstanding under our 2007 Stock Plan represents a fully diluted percentage ownership of the Company that was below the median for early stage private companies, and at the median for late stage private companies. In addition, the Black-Scholes option value of all of his equity incentive shares outstanding under our 2007 Stock Plan is below our key comparable company and between the median and 75th percentile of our public company peers.

Summary Compensation Table

The table that follows shows the compensation earned for the last three (3) fiscal years by our “Named Executive Officers,” as defined in Item 407(m) of Regulation S-K:

Name & Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards \$(1)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation \$(2)	Total (\$)
Kendall Larsen	2007	245,000	244,211		1,015,612				1,504,823
Chief Executive Officer, President and Director	2006	237,039			7,665				244,704
	2005(3)			399,960					399,960
William E. Sliney	2007	36,460	15,313		1,882,146				1,933,919
Chief Financial Officer	2006							30,000	30,000
	2005(3)							30,000	30,000

(1) The amounts in this column reflect the estimated grant date present value of (1) \$4.761 for the stock options granted to Kendall Larsen during fiscal year 2007, and (2) \$4.913 for the stock options granted to William E. Sliney during fiscal year 2007, which have been calculated using the Black-Scholes stock option pricing model. Reference Note 6 “Stock Plan” in our Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2007, filed with the SEC on March 31, 2008 and attached hereto, which identifies the assumptions made in the valuation of option awards in accordance with SFAS 123(R).

(2) The amounts in this column reflect compensation earned by the Named Executive Officer for consulting services he provided to the Company.

(3) These amounts represent compensation paid from the incorporation of VirnetX on August 2, 2005 until December 31, 2005.

2007 Grants of Plan-Based Awards

The following table sets forth grants of stock options made during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007 to each Named Executive Officer:

Name	Grant Date	Approval Date	Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards			Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards			All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares	All Other Stock Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/share)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock or Option Awards \$(2)
			Threshold (\$)	Target (\$)	Maximum (\$)	Threshold (#)(1)	Target (#)	Maximum (#)(1)				
Kendall Larsen Chief Executive Officer, President & Director	12/31/2007	12/31/2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	—	213,319	—	n/a	n/a	6.468(3)	1,015,612
William E. Sliney Chief Financial Officer	12/31/2007	12/31/2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	—	383,095	—	n/a	n/a	5.88	1,882,146

(1) Our equity incentive plan does not include thresholds or maximums as defined in Item 402(d) of Regulation S-K.

(2) The amounts in this column reflect the estimated grant date present value of (1) \$4.761 for the stock options granted to Kendall Larsen during fiscal year 2007, and (2) \$4.913 for the stock options granted to William E. Sliney during fiscal year 2007, which have been calculated using the Black-Scholes stock option pricing model. Reference Note 6 "Stock Plan" in our Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2007, filed with the SEC on March 31, 2008 and attached hereto, which identifies the assumptions made in the valuation of option awards in accordance with SFAS 123(R).

(3) As Mr. Larsen is a holder of more than 10% of the Company's outstanding equity, per our equity incentive plan, his options were granted at 110% of the fair market value of Common Stock on the date of grant.

Outstanding Equity Awards at 2007 Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth, for each of our Named Executive Officers, the number and exercise price of unexercised options, and the number and market value of stock awards that have not vested as of the end of fiscal year 2007:

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Kendall Larsen Chief Executive Officer, President and Director	41,516	213,319	—	6.468	12/31/2012(1)
William E. Sliney Chief Financial Officer	—	383,095	—	5.88	12/30/2017

(1) As Mr. Larsen is a holder of more than 10% of the Company's equity, per our equity incentive plan, his options expire five (5) years from grant.

Option Exercises and Stock Vested in Fiscal Year 2007

The following table shows the options exercised and stock vested held by our Named Executive Officers in the fiscal year 2007:

Name	Options Awards		Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)	Value Realized on Exercise (\$)	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting (#)	Value Realized on Vesting (\$)
Kendall Larsen Chief Executive Officer, President and Director	—	—	n/a	n/a
William E. Sliney Chief Financial Officer	—	—	n/a	n/a

Pension Benefits for Fiscal Year 2007

None. We do not maintain a pension plan as such term is described in Item 402(h) of Regulation S-K.

Nonqualified Deferred Compensation for Fiscal Year 2007

None. We do not maintain a nonqualified defined contribution or other nonqualified deferred compensation plan as such term is described in Item 402(i) of Regulation S-K.

Transactions with Related Persons

Our Code of Ethics requires each of our directors, employees, officers, and consultants to disclose any significant interest in any related party transaction and that interest must be approved in writing by our legal department. If it is determined that the transaction is required to be reported under SEC rules, then the transaction will be subject to the review and approval by our audit committee of our Board. A copy of our Code of Ethics is available on our website at www.virnetx.com in the “Corporate Governance” link under the “Investors” tab.

The charter of our audit committee affirms that one of our audit committee’s responsibilities is to review and approve material related party transactions and related party transactions that are required to be disclosed in our public filings. We annually require each of our directors and executive officers to complete a directors’ and officers’ questionnaire that elicits information about related party transactions as such term is defined by SEC rules and regulations. These procedures are intended to determine whether any such related party transaction impairs the independence of a director or presents a conflict of interest on the part of a director, employee, or officer.

The following is a description of each transaction in the last fiscal year and each currently proposed transaction in which:

- we have been or are to be a participant;
- the amount involved exceeds \$120,000; and
- any of our directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any immediate family member of, or person sharing the household with, any of these individuals, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Stock Option Grants

We have granted stock options to our executive officers and certain of our directors under our 2007 Stock Plan.

In connection with the consummation of the merger between VirnetX Holding Corporation and VirnetX, we assumed certain obligations under an Advisory Service Agreement dated November 6, 2006 by and between VirnetX and MDB Capital Group LLC, as amended by the terms of that certain Release Agreement between the same parties, which was executed on July 5, 2007. MDB Capital Group was a stockholder of VirnetX prior to the merger and Christopher Marlett, a principal at MDB Capital Group, is currently one of our stockholders as a result of the merger. Christopher Marlett, as of September 30, 2008 beneficially owned approximately 5.14% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock. MDB Capital Group's affiliates include Anthony DiGiandomenico and Robert Levande, each of whom is one of our existing stockholders as a result of the merger.

Additionally, in connection with the consummation of the merger, we entered into the following agreements and transactions with certain of our directors, executive officers and 5% stockholders:

Indemnification Agreements

We entered into Indemnification Agreements with each person who became one of VirnetX Holding Corporation's directors or officers in connection with the consummation of the merger, pursuant to which, among other things, we will indemnify such directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, and provide for advancement of legal expenses under certain circumstances.

Registration Rights Agreement

Effective as of July 5, 2007, we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with all of the persons who were issued shares of our common stock and securities convertible into shares of our common stock in the merger.

Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, commencing six months after the closing of the merger, the security holders have a right to request that we register for resale (a) the shares of common stock issued to such persons in the merger and (b) the shares of common stock underlying convertible notes, options and warrants issued to such persons in the merger. We are required to cause each such registration statement filed as a result of such requests to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as possible after the filing thereof and to keep such registration statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until the earlier of (1) the date when all shares included in the registration statement have been sold; (2) the date that all shares can be sold pursuant to Rule 144; and (3) one year from the effective date of such registration statement.

Additionally, the Registration Rights Agreement provides the security holders with "piggyback" registration rights such that at any time there is not an effective registration statement covering the common stock described above and we file a registration statement relating to an offering for our own account or the account of others under the Securities Act, other than in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with stock options or other employee benefit plans and other than in connection with this offering, then we are required to send notice to the security holders of such intended filing at least 20 days prior to filing such registration statement and we are required to automatically include in such registration statement all shares of common stock issued in the merger and all shares of common stock underlying convertible notes, options and warrants issued in the merger.

Each security holder also has indemnified us, our directors, officers, agents, and certain other control persons against damages arising out of or based upon: (1) such security holder's failure to comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act or (2) such security holder's provision of any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact to be contained in any registration statement or prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any such security holder's omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements contained in such registration statement or prospectus not misleading.

Lock-Up Agreements

Effective as of July 5, 2007, we entered into a lock-up agreement with certain of the persons who were issued shares of our common stock in the merger and all persons who exchanged VirnetX options for VirnetX Holding Corporation options in the merger, pursuant to which we imposed certain restrictions on the sale of our common stock or any securities convertible into or which may be exercised to purchase any shares of our common stock acquired in connection with the merger for a period of at least 12 months after the consummation of the merger. That lock-up agreement expired on July 5, 2008. In addition, all of our officers and directors, as well as certain of our stockholders, entered into a lock-up agreement with the underwriter of our December 2007 public offering, which restricts sales of their shares until December 31, 2008. Certain of those shares are now no longer subject to the transfer restrictions of the underwriter's lock-up agreement. Only shares beneficially owned by our directors and officers, which represent 25.63% of our outstanding common stock as of September 30, 2008, currently remain subject to the provisions of the underwriter's lock-up agreement.

Transactions Between the Company and William E. Sliney

From March 2002 until July 5, 2007, the Company utilized the office space and equipment of its then officer, William E. Sliney, at no cost. Management estimates the value thereof to be immaterial.

Promoters and Control Persons

Glenn Russell was a founder and owned approximately 60% of the outstanding shares of VirnetX Holding Corporation immediately prior to the merger between VirnetX Holding Corporation and VirnetX. Mr. Russell received no compensation in connection with the merger between VirnetX and VirnetX Holding Corporation. Mr. Russell's historical compensation from VirnetX Holding Corporation in his capacity as its Chief Executive Officer prior to the merger has been disclosed in VirnetX Holding Corporation's reports filed with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

On December 12, 2007, we entered into a Voting Agreement with the following stockholders that collectively own 4,766,666 shares of our common stock, representing approximately 13.66% of our 34,899,985 shares outstanding as of September 30, 2008:

- San Gabriel Fund, LLC
- JMW Fund, LLC
- John P. McGrain
- The John P. McGrain Grantor Retained Annuity Trust u/t/d/ June 25, 2007
- John P. McGrain, SEP IRA
- John P. McGrain, 401K
- The Westhampton Special Situations Fund, LLC
- The Kirby Enterprise Fund, LLC
- Kearney Properties, LLC
- Kearney Holdings, LLC
- Charles F. Kirby, Roth IRA
- Charles F. Kirby

The Voting Agreement requires each of the above stockholders to vote all of the shares of our voting stock held by them from time to time in favor of the directors nominated by our Board of Directors and in a manner proportional to all the other votes cast by shares present and voting with respect to any other matter brought to the stockholders for a vote. This voting arrangement is an initial and continuing listing requirement for our common stock to be and remain listed on the American Stock Exchange.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of a registered class of our equity securities, to file reports of ownership on Form 3 and changes in ownership on Form 4 or Form 5 with the SEC. Such officers, directors, and 10% stockholders are also required by SEC rules to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file. Based solely on our review of the copies of such forms we received, we believe that during the 2007 fiscal year all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to our officers, directors, and 10% stockholders were satisfied.

Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of September 30, 2008 by:

- all persons known to us, based on statements filed by such persons pursuant to Section 13(d) or 13(g) of the Exchange Act, to be the beneficial owners of more than 5% of our common stock and based on the records of U.S. Stock Transfer Corporation, our transfer agent;
- each director;
- each of our Named Executive Officers in the table under “Executive Compensation — Summary Compensation Table”; and
- all current directors and executive officers as a group.

Except as otherwise noted and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons named in this table have, to our knowledge, sole voting and investing power for all of the shares of common stock held by them.

This table lists applicable percentage ownership based on 34,899,985 shares of common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2008. Options to purchase shares of our common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of September 30, 2008 are deemed to be beneficially owned by the persons holding these options for the purpose of computing the number of shares owned by, and percentage ownership of, that person, but are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing any other person’s number of shares owned or ownership percentage.

Table of Contents

Except as indicated by footnote, and subject to applicable community property laws, each person identified in the table possesses sole voting and investment power with respect to all capital stock shown to be held by that person. The address of each executive officer and director, unless indicated otherwise, is c/o VirnetX Holding Corporation, 5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110, Scotts Valley, California 95066.

<u>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</u>	<u>Number of Shares Beneficially Owned⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Percent of Class⁽²⁾</u>
5% or Greater Stockholders:		
Gregory Hugh Bailey 15 Barbary Place, Suite 809 Toronto, Canada	2,343,342 ⁽⁹⁾	6.71%
Kendall Larsen	8,344,708 ⁽³⁾	23.88%
Robert M. Levande 8 East 67 Street New York, New York 10021	2,084,101 ⁽⁴⁾	5.97%
Blue Screen LLC 7663 Fisher Island Drive Miami, Florida 33109	1,764,428 ⁽⁵⁾	5.06%
Christopher A. Marlett Living Trust 420 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 1020 Santa Monica, California 90401	1,792,766 ⁽⁶⁾	5.14%
Directors and Executive Officers:		
Kendall Larsen	8,344,708 ⁽³⁾	23.88%
Edmund C. Munger	673,708 ⁽⁷⁾	1.90%
William E. Sliney	166	*
Thomas M. O'Brien	23,333 ⁽⁸⁾	*
Michael F. Angelo	64,849 ⁽⁸⁾	*
Scott C. Taylor	23,333 ⁽⁸⁾	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (6 persons):	9,130,097⁽³⁾⁽⁷⁾⁽⁸⁾	25.63%

- (1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Shares of common stock subject to options and warrants which are exercisable or convertible at or within 60 days of September 30, 2008 are deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of the person holding such option or warrant but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person. The indication herein that shares are beneficially owned is not an admission on the part of the listed stockholder that he, she or it is or will be a direct or indirect beneficial owner of those shares.
- (2) Based upon 34,899,985 shares of common stock issued and outstanding on September 30, 2008.
- (3) Includes 41,516 shares issuable pursuant to options exercisable within 60 days.
- (4) Includes 1,876,521 shares held by Robert M. Levande, who has voting and investment power with respect to the 207,580 shares held by the Arthur Brown Trust FBO Carolyn Brown Levande.
- (5) Includes 103,790 shares held by Nicholas Lewin directly who has voting and investment power with respect to the 1,660,638 shares held by Blue Screen LLC.
- (6) Christopher A. Marlett has voting and investment power with respect to the 1,792,766 shares held by the Christopher A. Marlett Living Trust.
- (7) Includes 605,441 shares issuable pursuant to options exercisable within 60 days.
- (8) Includes 23,333 shares issuable pursuant to options exercisable within 60 days.
- (9) Includes 2,275,075 shares directly held by Gregory H. Bailey who has voting and investment power with respect to the 68,267 shares held by Palantir Group, Inc.
- (*) Less than 1%.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Our Corporate Governance Guidelines

Our Board of Directors has established guidelines that it follows in matters of corporate governance. The following is a summary of those guidelines. A complete copy of the documents underlying our guidelines is available online at www.virnetx.com in the “Corporate Governance” link under the “Investors” tab, or in paper form upon request to our corporate secretary.

Role of the Board

Our directors are appointed to oversee the actions and results of our management. They were selected for their educational background, professional experience, knowledge of our business, integrity, professional reputation, independence, wisdom and ability to represent the best interests of our stockholders. Their responsibilities include:

- providing general oversight of the business;
- approving corporate strategy;
- approving major management initiatives;
- providing oversight of legal and ethical conduct;
- overseeing our management of significant business risks;
- selecting, compensating, and evaluating directors;
- evaluating Board processes and performance; and
- reviewing and implementing recommendations and reports of the compensation committee on our compensation practices.

Composition of the Board of Directors

Mix of Independent Directors and Officer-Directors

Our Board has determined that it is beneficial for us and our stockholders to have a Board with a majority of independent directors and for our chief executive officer to also be a Board member. Other officers may, from time to time, be Board members, but no officer other than the chief executive officer should expect to be elected to our Board by virtue of his or her office.

Selection of Director Candidates

Our Board is responsible for selecting candidates for Board membership and for establishing the criteria to be used in identifying potential candidates. Our Board delegates the screening process to the nominating and corporate governance committee.

Independence Determinations

Our Board annually determines the independence of directors based on a review by the directors and the nominating and corporate governance committee. No director is considered independent unless our Board has determined that he or she has no material relationship with the Company, either directly or as a partner, stockholder, or officer of an organization that has a material relationship with the Company.

We have adopted the following standards for director independence in compliance with the American Stock Exchange and Item 407 of Regulation S-K’s corporate governance listing standards:

- no director qualifies as “independent” if such person has a relationship which, in the determination of at least a majority of the Board, would interfere with exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director;

- a director who is an officer or employee of us or our subsidiaries, or one whose immediate family member is an executive officer of us or our subsidiaries, is not “independent” until three years after the end of such employment relationship;
- a director who accepts, or whose immediate family member accepts, more than \$100,000 in compensation from us or any of our subsidiaries during any period of 12 consecutive months within the three years preceding the determination of independence, other than certain permitted payments such as compensation for Board or Board committee service, payments arising solely from investments in our securities, compensation paid to a family member who is a non-executive employee of us or a subsidiary of ours, or benefits under a tax-qualified retirement plan is not considered “independent”;
- a director who is, or who has a family member who is, a partner in, or a controlling stockholder or an executive officer of, any organization to which we made, or from which we received, payments for property or services that exceed 5% of the recipient’s consolidated gross revenues for that year, or \$200,000, whichever is more, is not “independent” until three years after falling below such threshold;
- a director who is employed, or one whose immediate family member is employed, as an executive officer of another company where any of our, or any of our subsidiaries’, present executives serve on that company’s compensation committee is not “independent” until three years after the end of such service or employment relationship; and
- a director who is, or who has a family member who is, a current partner of our independent registered public accounting firm, Farber Hass Hurley LLP, or was a partner or employee of Farber Hass Hurley LLP who worked on our audit is not “independent” until three years after the end of such affiliation or employment relationship.

Our Board has determined that Michael F. Angelo, Thomas M. O’Brien and Scott C. Taylor meet the aforementioned independence standards. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Director Compensation and Equity Ownership

Our compensation committee annually reviews director compensation. Any recommendations for changes are made to our full Board by our compensation committee.

In order to align directors’ incentives with the creation of stockholder value, we believe that directors should hold meaningful equity ownership positions in the Company; accordingly, a significant portion of overall director compensation is in the form of equity of the Company.

Board Meetings and Committees and Annual Meeting Attendance

Our Board held a total of seven meetings and acted by written consent two times during the calendar year ended December 31, 2007. Mr. O’Brien attended two of the total number of three audit committee meetings; otherwise, every director has attended every Board meeting and the meetings of all committees to which he is a member. Since June 29, 2007, our Board had a standing audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee. Our audit committee charter, compensation committee charter, and nominating and corporate governance committee charter, each as adopted by the Board, are posted on our website at www.virnetx.com in the “Corporate Governance” link under the “Investors” tab.

We encourage, but do not require, our Board members to attend our annual meetings of stockholders. We expect all Board members to be present at this Annual Meeting.

Stockholders’ Communications Process

Any of our stockholders who wish to communicate with our Board, a committee of our Board, our non-management directors as a group, or any individual member of our Board, may send correspondence to our

Corporate Secretary at VirnetX Holding Corporation, 5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110, Scotts Valley, California 95066.

Our Corporate Secretary will compile and submit on a periodic basis all stockholder correspondence to our entire Board, or, if and as designated in the communication, to a committee of our Board, our non-management directors as a group, or an individual Board member. The independent directors of our Board review and approve the stockholders' communications process periodically to ensure effective communication with stockholders.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a Code of Ethics for all employees and directors to prohibit conflicts of interest between our employees and the Company. A copy of our Code of Ethics is available on our website at <http://www.virnetx.com/> in the "Corporate Governance" link under the "Investors" tab, or by writing to us at VirnetX Holding Corporation, 5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110, Scotts Valley, California 95066, Attention: Investor Relations.

We intend to post on our website any amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of our Code of Ethics within four (4) business days following the date of such amendment or waiver. We do not anticipate any such amendments or waivers.

Committees of the Board of Directors

<u>Director</u>	<u>Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee</u>	<u>Compensation Committee</u>	<u>Audit Committee</u>
Michael F. Angelo	Chair	X	X
Kendall Larsen			
Edmund C. Munger			
Thomas M. O'Brien	X	X	Chair
Scott C. Taylor	X	Chair	X

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Matters

Membership and Independence

Our nominating and corporate governance committee did not meet during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007.

Messrs. Angelo, O'Brien and Taylor, each of whom is a non-employee member of our Board, comprise our nominating and corporate governance committee. Mr. Angelo is the chairman of our nominating and corporate governance committee. Our Board has determined that each of Messrs. Angelo, O'Brien and Taylor meet current SEC and American Stock Exchange requirements for independence. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- assisting our Board in identifying prospective director nominees and recommending to the Board director nominees for each annual meeting of stockholders, vacancy or newly created director position;
- developing and recommending to our Board governance principles applicable to us, including the Code of Ethics;
- overseeing the evaluation of our Board and management; and
- delegating such of its authority and responsibilities as it deems proper to members of the committee or a subcommittee.

A more detailed description of our nominating and corporate governance committee's functions can be found in our nominating and corporate governance committee charter at www.virnetx.com in the "Corporate Governance" link under the "Investors" tab, or by writing to us at VirnetX Holding Corporation, 5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110, Scotts Valley, California 95066, Attention: Investor Relations.

Stockholder Recommendations and Nominees

The policy of our nominating and corporate governance committee is to consider properly submitted recommendations for candidates to our Board from stockholders. In evaluating such recommendations, our nominating and corporate governance committee seeks to achieve a balance of experience, knowledge, integrity, and capability on our Board and to address the membership criteria set forth under "Director Qualifications" below. Any stockholder recommendations for consideration by our nominating and corporate governance committee should include the candidate's name, biographical information, information regarding any relationships between the candidate and the Company within the last three years, at least three personal references, a statement of recommendation of the candidate from the stockholder, a description of Common Stock beneficially owned by the stockholder, a description of all arrangements between the candidate and the recommending stockholder and any other person pursuant to which the candidate is being recommended, a written indication of the candidate's willingness to serve on our Board, and a written indication to provide such other information as the nominating and corporate governance committee may reasonably request.

Stockholder recommendations to our Board should be sent to our Corporate Secretary at VirnetX Holding Corporation, 5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110, Scotts Valley, California 95066.

Director Qualifications

Our nominating and corporate governance committee evaluates and recommends candidates for membership on our Board consistent with criteria established by the committee. Our nominating and corporate governance committee has not formally established any specific, minimum qualifications that must be met by each candidate for our Board or specific qualities or skills that are necessary for one or more of the members of our Board to possess. However, our nominating and corporate governance committee, when considering a potential non-incumbent candidate, will factor into its determination the following qualities of a candidate: educational background, professional experience, including whether the person is a current or former chief executive officer or chief financial officer of a public company or the head of a division of a large international organization, knowledge of our business, integrity, professional reputation, independence, wisdom and ability to represent the best interests of our stockholders.

Identification and Evaluation of Nominees for Directors

Our nominating and corporate governance committee uses a variety of methods for identifying and evaluating nominees for director. Our nominating and corporate governance committee regularly assesses the appropriate size and composition of our Board, the needs of our Board and the respective committees of our Board and the qualifications of candidates in light of these needs. Candidates may come to the attention of the nominating and corporate governance committee through stockholders, management, current members of our Board, or search firms. The evaluation of these candidates may be based solely upon information provided to the committee or may also include discussions with persons familiar with the candidate, an interview of the candidate, or other actions the committee deems appropriate, including the use of third parties to review candidates.

Audit Committee Matters

Membership and Independence

Messrs. Angelo, O'Brien and Taylor, each of whom is a non-employee member of our Board, comprise our audit committee. Mr. O'Brien is the chairman of our audit committee. Our Board has determined that Messrs. Angelo, O'Brien and Taylor each satisfy the requirements for independence under the rules and

regulations of the American Stock Exchange and the SEC. Our Board has also determined that Mr. O'Brien qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in the SEC rules and satisfies the financial sophistication requirements of the American Stock Exchange. Our audit committee was established in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act.

Responsibilities

Our audit committee's responsibilities include the following:

- appointment of and approval of compensation for our independent public accounting firm, including oversight of its independence;
- oversight of our accounting and financial reporting processes;
- oversight of the audits of our financial statements;
- oversight of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting; and
- preparing the audit committee report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement.

A more detailed description of our audit committee's functions can be found in our audit committee charter at www.virnetx.com in the "Corporate Governance" link under the "Investors" tab, or by writing to us at VirnetX Holding Corporation, 5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110, Scotts Valley, California 95066, Attention: Investor Relations.

Compensation Committee Matters

Membership and Independence

Messrs. Angelo, O'Brien and Taylor, each of whom is a non-employee member of our Board, comprise our compensation committee. Mr. Taylor is the chairman of our compensation committee. Our Board has determined that each member of our compensation committee meets the requirements for independence under the rules of the American Stock Exchange, and is a "non-employee director" within the meaning of the Exchange Act, and is an "outside director," within the meaning of the Code.

Scope of Authority

Our compensation committee's responsibilities include the following:

- exclusive authority for determining our chief executive officer's compensation;
- determining for other executive officers: annual base salary, annual incentive bonus, including the specific goals and amount, equity compensation, employment agreements, severance arrangements and change in control agreements/provisions, and any other benefits or compensation arrangement, including delegating its authority on these matters with regard to our non-officer employees and consultants to appropriate supervisory personnel;
- evaluating and recommending to our Board compensation plans, policies, and programs for our chief executive officer and other executive officers;
- administering our equity incentive plans; and
- preparing the compensation committee report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement.

Except with respect to determining the chief executive officer's compensation, the Committee may delegate its authority to a subcommittee of the committee and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the committee may delegate to officers or appropriate supervisory personnel the authority to grant stock awards to non-executive, non-director employees.

A more detailed description of our compensation committee's functions can be found in our compensation committee charter at www.virnetx.com in the "Corporate Governance" link under the "Investors" tab, or by writing to us at VirnetX Holding Corporation, 5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110, Scotts Valley, California 95066, Attention: Investor Relations.

Our Compensation Committee's Processes and Procedures

Our compensation committee's primary processes for establishing and overseeing executive compensation include:

- **Meetings.** Our compensation committee met one time during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007; and
- **Role of executive officers.** Our president and chief executive officer generally attends compensation committee meetings and sometimes makes recommendations to our compensation committee regarding the amount and form of the compensation of the other executive officers and key employees. He is not present for any of the executive sessions or for any discussion of his own compensation.

Directors' compensation is established by our Board upon the recommendation of our directors and our compensation committee.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of Messrs. Angelo, O'Brien and Taylor, who comprise our compensation committee, has served as one of our officers or employees in the past year. Other than our subsidiaries, no executive officer currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of a board or compensation committee of another entity where that entity's executive officer serves on our Board or compensation committee.

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

On a post-split basis, we are authorized to issue an aggregate of 110,000,000 shares of capital stock, 100,000,000 of which are shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 10,000,000 of which are shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. As of September 30, 2008, on a post-split basis, 34,899,985 shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding and no shares of our preferred stock were issued and outstanding.

Common Stock

All outstanding shares of our common stock are of the same class and have equal rights and attributes.

Voting. The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Our common stock does not have cumulative voting rights. Persons who hold a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock entitled to vote on the election of directors can elect all of the directors who are eligible for election.

Dividends. Subject to the preferential dividend rights and consent rights of any series of preferred stock that we may from time to time designate, holders of our common stock are entitled to share equally in dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our Board of Directors out of funds legally available.

Liquidation and dissolution. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, subject to the preferential liquidation rights of any series of preferred stock that we may from time to time designate, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all of our assets remaining after payment of all liabilities and preferential liquidation rights.

Preferred Stock

Our Certificate of Incorporation authorizes the issuance of shares of preferred stock with designations, rights and preferences determined from time to time by our Board of Directors. Accordingly, our Board of Directors is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting, or other rights which could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of the common stock. In the event of issuance, the preferred stock could be utilized, under certain circumstances, as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company.

The descriptions of our common stock and preferred stock above are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by the provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws, copies of which are attached or referenced as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Warrants Issued in Previous Securities Offerings

On a post-split basis, warrants for the issuance of 266,667 shares of our common stock were issued in July 2007 and exercisable at \$0.75 per share. All of these warrants were net exercised by the warrant holders on January 21, 2008 and March 26, 2008. The net aggregate shares issued in the amount of 232,771 are issued and outstanding.

In addition, we issued warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of our common stock at \$4.80 per share to the underwriter of our December 2007 stock issuance. Those warrants are first exercisable in 2008 and expire in 2012. These warrants provide for anti-dilution protection in the event of stock splits and dividends.

Warrants to be Issued as Part of this Offering

We are offering three types of warrants in this offering: warrants to purchase 1,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share; warrants to purchase 1,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share; and warrants to purchase 1,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. We refer to the three types of warrants, collectively, as the warrants. The warrants will be issued pursuant to a subscription agreement between each of the investors and us. You should review a copy of the subscription agreement and the form of warrant, which is attached thereto, for a

complete description of the terms and conditions applicable to the warrants. The subscription agreement and form of common stock purchase warrant have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement filed with the SEC in connection with this offering. The following is a brief summary of the warrants and is subject in all respects to the provisions contained in the warrants.

Each warrant represents the right to purchase 0.5 additional shares of our common stock at an exercise price equal to either \$2.00, \$3.00, or \$4.00, subject to adjustment as described below, and depending on the particular warrant. Each warrant may be exercised on or after the applicable closing date of this offering through and including the 18-month anniversary of the first closing date. The warrants may be exercised by surrendering to us the warrant certificate evidencing the warrants to be exercised with the accompanying exercise notice, appropriately completed, duly signed and delivered, together with cash payment of the exercise price.

Upon surrender of the warrant certificate, with the exercise notice appropriately completed and duly signed and cash payment of the exercise price, on and subject to the terms and conditions of the warrant, we will deliver or cause to be delivered, to or upon the written order of such holder, the number of whole shares of common stock to which the holder is entitled, which shares may be delivered in book-entry form. If less than all of the warrants evidenced by a warrant certificate are to be exercised, a new warrant certificate will be issued for the remaining number of warrants.

Holders of warrants will be able to exercise their warrants only if a registration statement relating to the shares of common stock underlying the warrants is then in effect, or the exercise of such warrants is exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. A holder of a warrant also will be able to exercise warrants only if the shares of common stock underlying the warrant are qualified for sale or are exempt from qualification under the applicable securities or blue sky laws of the states in which such holder (or other persons to whom it is proposed that shares be issued on exercise of the warrants) reside.

All warrants will include a company call feature that will give the company the right to require the holder of the warrant to exercise the warrant when the Company's average closing stock price on the American Stock Exchange, or any successor national securities exchange thereto, is equal to or exceeds two times the applicable warrant's purchase price on any five consecutive trading days. We must notify the holders of these warrants within 10 trading days of the date our call feature becomes exercisable.

The exercise price and the number of shares underlying the warrants are subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of stock splits, stock dividends on our common stock, stock combinations or similar events affecting our common stock. In addition, in the event we consummate any merger, consolidation, sale or other reorganization event in which our common stock is converted into or exchanged for securities, cash or other property or we consummate a sale of substantially all of our assets, then following such event, the holders of the warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property which the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such reorganization event.

No fractional shares of common stock will be issued in connection with the exercise of a warrant. In lieu of fractional shares, we will round up such fractional interest to the next whole share. A warrant may be transferred by a holder without our consent, upon surrender of the warrant to us, properly endorsed (by the holder executing an assignment in the form attached to the warrant). The warrants will not be listed on any securities exchange or automated quotation system and we do not intend to arrange for any exchange or quotation system to list or quote the warrants.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law, our Certificate of Incorporation and our By-Laws

We have a number of protective provisions that could delay, discourage or prevent a third party from acquiring the company without the approval of our Board of Directors. Our protective provisions include:

- **A staggered Board of Directors:** This means that only one or two directors (since we have a five-person Board of Directors) will be up for election at any given annual meeting. This has the effect of delaying the ability of stockholders to effect a change in control of the Board of Directors since it will

take two annual meetings to effectively replace at least three directors which represents a majority of the Board of Directors;

- **Blank check preferred stock:** Our Board of Directors has the authority to establish the rights, preferences and privileges of our 10,000,000 authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock. Therefore, this stock may be issued at the discretion of our Board of Directors with preferences over your shares of common stock in a manner that is materially dilutive to existing stockholders. In addition, blank check preferred stock can be used to create a “poison pill” which is designed to deter a hostile bidder from buying a controlling interest in our stock without the approval of our Board of Directors. We have not adopted such a “poison pill,” but our Board of Directors will have the ability to do so in the future very rapidly and without stockholder approval;
- **Advance notice requirements for director nominations and for new business to be brought up at stockholder meetings:** Stockholders wishing to submit director nominations or raise matters to a vote of the stockholders must provide notice to us within very specific date windows in order to have the matter voted on at the meeting. This has the effect of giving our Board of Directors and management more time to react to stockholder proposals generally and could also have the effect of delaying a stockholder proposal to a subsequent meeting to the extent such proposal is not raised in a timely manner for an upcoming meeting;
- **Elimination of stockholder actions by written consent:** This has the effect of eliminating the ability of a stockholder or a group of stockholders representing a majority of the outstanding shares to take actions rapidly and without prior notice to our Board of Directors and management or to the minority stockholders. Along with the advance notice requirements described above, this provision also gives our Board of Directors and management more time to react to proposed stockholder actions;
- **Super majority requirement for stockholder amendments to the By-laws:** Our By-laws may be altered or amended or new By-laws adopted by the affirmative vote of at least $66\frac{2}{3}\%$ of the outstanding shares. This has the effect of requiring a substantially greater vote of the stockholders to approve any changes to our By-laws; and
- **Elimination of the ability of stockholders to call a special meeting of the stockholders:** Only the Board of Directors or management can call special meetings of the stockholders. This could mean that stockholders, even those who represent a significant block of shares, may need to wait for the annual meeting before nominating directors or raising other business proposals to be voted on by the stockholders.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Corporate Stock Transfer, Inc. of Denver, Colorado.

MARKET PRICE OF AND DIVIDENDS ON COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Market Information

Our common stock was previously traded in the over-the-counter market on the Nasdaq OTC Bulletin Board under the symbols “VNXH” and prior to that “PASW.” On December 26, 2007, our common stock began trading on the AMEX under the symbol “VHC.” The following table shows the price range of our common stock, as reported on the OTC Bulletin Board and on the American Stock Exchange for each quarter ended during the last two fiscal years and the first three quarters of fiscal 2008 on a post-split basis.

<u>Quarter Ended</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
3/31/06	\$0.60	\$0.36
6/30/06	\$0.53	\$0.21
9/30/06	\$0.50	\$0.30
12/31/06	\$0.90	\$0.36
3/31/07	\$5.97	\$0.63
6/30/07	\$5.10	\$3.36
9/30/07	\$5.10	\$3.96
12/31/07	\$6.75	\$4.08
3/31/08	\$6.95	\$4.26
6/30/08	\$7.06	\$3.50
9/30/08	\$7.06	\$1.26

Holders

As of September 30, 2008, there were 96 holders of record of our common stock.

Dividends

We have not paid any cash dividends on our common stock, and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Our current policy is to retain earnings, if any, to fund operations, and the development and growth of our business. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will be dependent upon our financial condition, operation results, capital requirements, applicable contractual restrictions, restrictions in our organizational documents, and any other factors that our Board of Directors deems relevant.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

On April 17, 1998, when we operated under the name PASW, Inc., we adopted an equity incentive program. Under this program, we may grant incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, stock bonuses and rights to acquire restricted stock to employees, directors and consultants (except for incentive stock options which may only be granted to employees). The number of shares of common stock initially reserved for issuance under this program was 150,580 shares post-split. As of September 30, 2008, there were no outstanding options or rights under this program and we don't intend to grant any equity incentives in the future under this plan.

In connection with the merger between VirnetX Holding Corporation and VirnetX, our Board of Directors approved our adoption of the VirnetX 2005 Stock Plan, as amended, to cover grants of stock options and restricted stock units to our employees and consultants. Our Board of Directors renamed this stock plan the VirnetX 2007 Stock Plan. The total number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the VirnetX 2007 Stock Plan is 11,624,469, of which as of October 31, 2007, there were 4,028,418 shares remaining available for future grants. Our stockholders approved the VirnetX 2007 Stock Plan at our 2008 annual stockholders' meeting.

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We believe Microsoft Corporation is infringing certain of our patents. Accordingly, we commenced a lawsuit against Microsoft on February 15, 2007 by filing a complaint in the United States District Court of the Eastern District of Texas, Tyler Division. Pursuant to the complaint, we allege that Microsoft infringes two of our U.S. patents: U.S. Patent No. 6,502,135 B1, entitled “Agile Network Protocol for Secure Communications with Assured System Availability,” and U.S. Patent No. 6,839,759 B2, entitled “Method for Establishing Secure Communication Link Between Computers of Virtual Private Network Without User Entering Any Cryptographic Information.” On April 5, 2007, we filed an amended complaint specifying certain accused products at issue and alleging infringement of a third, recently issued U.S. patent: U.S. Patent No. 7,188,180 B2, entitled “Method for Establishing Secure Communication Link Between Computers of Virtual Private Network.” We are seeking both damages, in an amount subject to proof at trial, and injunctive relief. Microsoft answered the amended complaint and asserted counterclaims against us on May 4, 2007. Microsoft counterclaimed for declarations that the three patents are not infringed, are invalid and are unenforceable. Microsoft seeks an award of its attorneys’ fees and costs. We filed a reply to Microsoft’s counterclaims on May 24, 2007. Discovery has begun, a Markman hearing on claim construction is scheduled for February 2009, and the trial is scheduled to begin on October 12, 2009. We have served our infringement contentions directed to certain of Microsoft’s operating system and unified messaging and collaboration applications. On March 31, 2008, Microsoft filed a Motion to Dismiss for lack of standing, which was denied by the court pursuant to an order dated June 3, 2008. Also pursuant to that court decision, on June 10, 2008, SAIC joined us in our lawsuit as a plaintiff. On November 19, 2008, the court granted our motion to amend our infringement contentions, permitting us to provide increased specificity and citations to Microsoft’s proprietary documents and source code to support our infringement case against Microsoft’s accused products, including, among other things, Windows XP, Vista, Server 2003, Server 2008, Live Communication Server, Office Communication Server and Office Communicator. Microsoft was ordered to provide further information regarding its non-infringement contentions and invalidity contentions in light of the amended infringement contentions. Microsoft was also ordered to provide additional e-mail discovery to us. Microsoft was not required to search disaster recovery tapes for additional information.

Except for those filings that are “under seal” because they contain confidential information, filings made by the parties to the United States District Court of the Eastern District of Texas, Tyler Division in connection with this lawsuit are publicly available, after registration and payment of a fee, on the Public Access to Court Electronic Records, or PACER, website. In order to review such filings made in connection with this lawsuit, please follow the following instructions:

- Go to www.pacer.uscourts.gov
- Click “Register for PACER” and register
- On PACER Web Links page, scroll down and click “Texas Eastern District Court”
- Click “Court Information”
- Click “Reports” at top of page
- Click “Docket Sheet”
- Enter “6:07-cv-80” in case number box
- Click “Run Report”

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in any of the Company’s filings under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that might incorporate future filings, including this registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in whole or in part, the information set forth on the Public Access to Court Electronic Records, or PACER, website shall not be deemed to be a part of or incorporated by reference into any such filings. The Company does not warrant the accuracy or completeness of the PACER website, or the adequacy of the PACER website and expressly disclaims liability for errors or omissions on such website.

Because we have determined that Microsoft's alleged unauthorized use of our patents would cause us severe economic harm and the failure to cause Microsoft to discontinue its use of such patents could result in the termination of our business, we have dedicated a significant portion of our economic resources, to date, to the prosecution of the Microsoft litigation and expect to continue to do so for the foreseeable future.

Although we believe Microsoft infringes three of our patents and we intend to vigorously prosecute this case, at this stage of the litigation the outcome cannot be predicted with any degree of reasonable certainty. Additionally, the Microsoft litigation will be costly and time-consuming, and we can provide no assurance that we will obtain a judgment against Microsoft for damages and/or injunctive relief. Should the District Court issue a judgment in favor of Microsoft, and in connection with such judgment determine that we had acted in bad faith or with fraudulent intent, or we were otherwise found to have exhibited inequitable conduct, the Court could award attorney fees to Microsoft, which would be payable by us.

In the near term, we will dedicate significant time and resources to the Microsoft litigation. The risks associated with such dedication of time and resources are set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus.

One or more potential intellectual property infringement claims may also be available to us against certain other companies who have the resources to defend against any such claims. Although we believe these potential claims are worth pursuing, commencing a lawsuit can be expensive and time-consuming, and there is no assurance that we will prevail on such potential claims. In addition, bringing a lawsuit may lead to potential counterclaims which may preclude our ability to commercialize our initial products, which are currently in development.

Currently, we are not a party to any other pending legal proceedings, and are not aware of any proceeding threatened or contemplated against us by any governmental authority or other party.

INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and individuals against expenses including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement in connection with various actions, suits or proceedings, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative other than an action by or in the right of the corporation, a derivative action, if they acted in good faith and in a manner they reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if they had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful. A similar standard is applicable in the case of derivative actions, except that indemnification only extends to expenses including attorneys' fees incurred in connection with the defense or settlement of such actions, and the statute requires court approval before there can be any indemnification where the person seeking indemnification has been found liable to the corporation. The statute provides that it is not exclusive of other indemnification that may be granted by a corporation's certificate of incorporation, bylaws, agreement, a vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that we will indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended from time to time, each person that such section grants us the power to indemnify.

The Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;

Table of Contents

- payments of unlawful dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, none of our directors will be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. Any repeal or modification of this provision will be prospective only and will not adversely affect any limitation, right or protection of a director of our company existing at the time of such repeal or modification.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We have engaged Gilford Securities Incorporated as the placement agent to use its best efforts to solicit offers to purchase the shares of our common stock and associated warrants to purchase our common stock offered hereby. Gilford Securities Incorporated is not obligated to, and has advised us that it will not, purchase any shares of our common stock or associated warrants for its own accounts, but has agreed to use best efforts to arrange for the sale of all of the shares of common stock and associated warrants offered by this prospectus. We will enter into purchase agreements directly with the investors in connection with this offering. Assuming that all of the purchase agreements are executed by the investors as currently contemplated and subject to the terms and conditions of the purchase agreements, the investors will agree to purchase, and we will agree to sell, an aggregate of 3,000,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of our common stock, as provided on the cover of this prospectus.

The shares of common stock sold in this offering will be listed on the American Stock Exchange, subject to notice of issuance. We do not intend to apply for listing of the warrants offered in this offering on any securities exchange.

The closing of the offering is subject to customary conditions and it is possible that not all of the shares and associated warrants offered pursuant to this prospectus will be sold, in which case our net proceeds would be reduced. We expect that the sale of the shares and associated warrants will be completed on or about _____, 2008. The compensation of Gilford Securities Incorporated for acting as the placement agent for this offering will consist of the placement fee and reimbursement of its out-of-pocket expenses as described in more detail below. We have agreed to pay the placement agent (1) a cash fee equal to 7% of the gross proceeds of the offering of shares and associated warrants by us in the offering and (2) additional compensation in the form of 7% of the exercise price of all warrants sold in the offering. The placement agency agreement between the placement agent and us has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement filed with the SEC in connection with this offering. The following table sets forth the placement fee to be paid by us to the placement agent. This amount is shown assuming all of the shares and warrants offered pursuant to this prospectus are issued and sold by us.

<u>Placement Fee</u>	<u>Per Share of Common Stock and Associated Warrants</u>	<u>Total</u>
Common stock and warrants offered hereby	\$	\$

The expenses directly related to this offering, not including the placement fee and reimbursement of the placement agent's out-of-pocket expenses, are estimated to be approximately \$510,000 and will be paid by us. Expenses of the offering, exclusive of the placement fee and reimbursement of placement agent's out-of-pocket expenses, include our legal and accounting fees, transfer agent fees and other miscellaneous fees and expenses. We have agreed to reimburse the placement agent out-of-pocket for all costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations in connection with this offering, including expenses for Gilford Securities Incorporated not to exceed \$35,000. We have agreed to indemnify Gilford Securities Incorporated and certain affiliated persons from and against, and to make contributions for payments made by such person with respect to, certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933. Gilford Securities Incorporated may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933.

We and each of our executive officers and directors have agreed to lock-up provisions regarding future transfers or sales of our equity securities for a period of 90 days after this offering, subject to extension in certain circumstances, as described in our agreement with the placement agent.

In connection with this offering, the placement agent may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of our common stock. Any of these activities may maintain the market price of our common stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. The placement agent is not required to engage in these activities and, if commenced, may end any of these activities at any time. The placement agent may distribute prospectuses electronically.

Gilford Securities Incorporated and certain of its affiliates have provided from time to time, and may provide in the future, banking and financial advisory services to us in the ordinary course of business, for which they have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the offered securities will be passed upon for us by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Menlo Park, California. Lowell Ness, a partner of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, is our Secretary. As of the completion of this offering, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP and partners in that firm beneficially own an aggregate of 124,548 shares of our common stock. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the placement agent by DLA Piper LLP (US), East Palo Alto, California and New York, New York.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of VirnetX Holding Corporation as of and for the periods therein indicated included in the prospectus have been audited by the independent registered public accounting firm of Farber Hass Hurley LLP, to the extent and for the periods set forth in their report appearing in this prospectus, and are included in reliance upon such report given upon the authority of Farber Hass Hurley LLP as experts in auditing and accounting. The financial statements of VirnetX, Inc. as of December 31, 2006 and 2005 and for the year ended December 31, 2006 and the period from August 1, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005 included in the prospectus have been included in reliance upon such report given upon the authority of Burr, Pilger & Mayer LLP as experts in auditing and accounting.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 with the SEC of which this prospectus is a part under the Securities Act with respect to the offered securities. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement, and statements contained in this prospectus concerning the provisions of any document are not necessarily complete. For further information about us and the offered securities covered by this prospectus, you should read the registration statement including its exhibits.

COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and their respective controlling persons, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

PROVISION FOR INDEMNIFICATION

Delaware General Corporation Law

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and individuals against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions, suits or proceedings in which such person is made a party by reason of such person being or having been a director, officer, employee or agent to the company. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that Section 145 is not exclusive of other rights to which those seeking indemnification may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, for unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions or for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Certificate of Incorporation

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that the personal liability of the directors of the company shall be eliminated to the fullest extent permitted by the provisions of Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as the same may be amended and supplemented.

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that the company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by the provisions of Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as the same may be amended and supplemented, indemnify any and all persons whom it shall have power to indemnify under said section from and against any and all of the expenses, liabilities or other matters referred to in or covered by said section, and the indemnification provided for therein shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those indemnified may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, and shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

Indemnification Agreements

We have also entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and officers. The indemnification agreements provide indemnification to our directors and officers under certain circumstances for acts or omissions which may not be covered by directors' and officers' liability insurance.

Liability Insurance

We have also obtained directors' and officers' liability insurance, which insures against liabilities that our directors or officers may incur in such capacities.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Financial Statements Index

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Report of Farber Hass Hurley LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Report of Burr, Pilger & Mayer LLP, Independent Accountants</u>	F-3
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets of VirnetX Holding Corporation as of December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations of VirnetX Holding Corporation for the year ended December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006 and for the periods from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005 and 2007</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholder's Equity (Deficit) of VirnetX Holding Corporation for the year ended December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006 and for the periods from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005 and 2007</u>	F-6
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows of VirnetX Holding Corporation for the year ended December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006 and for the periods from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005 and 2007</u>	F-7
<u>Notes to Financial Statements of VirnetX Holding Corporation</u>	F-8
<u>Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets at September 30, 2008 and December 31, 2007</u>	F-22
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2008 and 2007</u>	F-23
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2008 and 2007</u>	F-24
<u>Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-25

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Shareholders
VirnetX Holding Corporation

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of VirnetX Holding Corporation (the “Company”; a development stage enterprise) as of December 31, 2007, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders’ equity (deficit) and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2007 and the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2007. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company has determined that it is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2007, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2007 and the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2007, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ Farber Hass Hurley LLP

Granada Hills, California
March 31, 2008

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
VirnetX, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of VirnetX, Inc., (a development stage enterprise) as of December 31, 2006 and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2006 and the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (United States) and in accordance with the auditing standards of the Public Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amount and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of VirnetX, Inc., as of December 31, 2006, and the results of its operations and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2006 and for the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ Burr, Pilger & Mayer LLP

Palo Alto, CA
April 30, 2007, except for the
effects of the 1-for-3 reverse
stock split discussed in Note 1
as to which the date is March 31, 2008.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	As of December 31, 2007	As of December 31, 2006
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 8,589,447	\$ 139,997
Accounts receivable	5,860	—
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	399,201	26,945
Total current assets	8,994,508	166,942
Property and equipment, net	32,658	27,087
Intangible and other assets	252,000	1,094
Total assets	<u>\$ 9,279,166</u>	<u>\$ 195,123</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 531,790	\$ 87,386
Current portion of long-term obligation	48,000	—
Total current liabilities	579,790	87,386
Long-term obligation, net of current portion	204,000	—
Commitments and contingencies:	—	—
Stockholders' equity (deficit):		
Preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share		
Authorized: 10,000,000 shares and 12,285,715, shares at December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively		
Issued and outstanding: 0 shares and 1,404,000 shares, at December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively Liquidation preference: \$0 and \$1,404,000, at December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively		
		1,377,625
Common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share		
Authorized: 100,000,000 shares and 20,000,000 shares, at December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively		
Issued and outstanding: 34,667,214 shares and 17,582,009 shares, at December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively		
	3,467	1,758
Additional paid-in capital	19,467,890	1,012,321
Due from stockholder	—	(150)
Deficit accumulated during the development stage	(10,975,981)	(2,283,817)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	8,495,376	107,737
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	<u>\$ 9,279,166</u>	<u>\$ 195,123</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Year Ended December 31, 2007	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Period from August 2, 2005 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2005	Cumulative from August 2, 2005 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2007
Revenue — Royalties	\$ 74,866	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 74,866
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	684,316	554,187	56,000	1,294,503
Selling, general and administrative	8,040,894	853,488	826,478	9,818,282
Total operating expenses	8,725,210	1,407,675	882,478	11,015,363
Loss from operations	(8,650,344)	(1,407,675)	(882,478)	(10,940,497)
Interest and other income (expense), net	(41,820)	6,336	—	(35,484)
Net loss	\$ (8,692,164)	\$ (1,401,339)	\$ (882,478)	\$ (10,975,981)
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (.36)	\$ (.08)	\$ (.06)	
Weighted average shares outstanding	24,312,287	17,087,462	15,217,092	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

	Series A Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Due from Stockholder	Deficit Accumulated During Development Stage	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance at inception (August 2, 2005)	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Common stock issued to founders	—	—	13,285,107	1,329	(1,129)	—	—	200
Proceeds from issuance of restricted stock units to employees at \$0.0001 per share in October 2005	—	—	3,321,277	332	(252)	—	—	80
Stock-based compensation from restricted stock units	—	—	—	—	799,920	—	—	799,920
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(882,478)	(882,478)
Balance at December 31, 2005	—	—	16,606,384	1,661	798,539	—	(882,478)	(82,278)
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock at \$1.00 per share in February 2006, net of issuance cost of \$26,375	1,404,000	1,377,625	—	—	—	—	—	1,377,625
Proceeds from issuance of restricted stock units to employees at \$0.01 per share in March and October 2006	—	—	975,625	97	1,953	(150)	—	1,900
Stock-based compensation:								
Restricted stock units	—	—	—	—	130,210	—	—	130,210
Stock-based compensation:								
Employee stock options	—	—	—	—	81,619	—	—	81,619
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,401,339)	(1,401,339)
Balance at December 31, 2006	1,404,000	1,377,625	17,582,009	1,758	1,012,321	(150)	(2,283,817)	107,737
Proceeds from exercise of options	—	—	124,548	12	29,988	—	—	30,000
Shares issued for merger	—	—	1,665,800	167	—	—	—	167
Debt converted to stock, net	—	—	2,016,016	202	1,499,648	150	—	1,500,000
Stock issued for cash at \$0.75 per share, net	—	—	4,000,000	400	2,953,249	—	—	2,953,649
Stock issued for cash at \$4.00 per share, net	—	—	3,450,000	345	11,776,773	—	—	11,777,118
Stock based compensation	—	—	—	—	818,869	—	—	818,869
Preferred stock converted to common stock	(1,404,000)	(1,377,625)	5,828,841	583	1,377,042	—	—	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(8,692,164)	(8,692,164)
Balance at December 31, 2007	—	\$ —	34,667,214	\$ 3,467	\$ 19,467,890	\$ —	\$ (10,975,981)	\$ 8,495,376

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended December 31, 2007	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Period from August 2, 2005 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2005	Cumulative Period from August 2, 2005 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2007
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net loss	\$ (8,692,164)	\$(1,401,339)	\$ (882,478)	\$(10,975,981)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Stock-based compensation	818,869	211,829	799,920	1,830,618
Depreciation and amortization	18,609	7,689	—	26,298
Changes in assets and liabilities:				
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(392,256)	34,225	(61,170)	(419,201)
Other assets	—	(1,094)	—	(1,094)
Accounts payable	444,404	87,386	—	531,790
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(7,802,538)</u>	<u>(1,061,304)</u>	<u>(143,728)</u>	<u>(9,007,570)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Purchase of property and equipment	(22,955)	(34,776)	—	(57,731)
Cash acquired in acquisition	14,009	—	—	14,009
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(8,946)</u>	<u>(34,776)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(43,722)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Issuance of notes payable	250,000	—	—	250,000
Repayment of notes payable	(250,000)	—	—	(250,000)
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs	—	1,147,625	—	1,147,625
Proceeds from issuance of restricted stock units	—	1,900	280	2,180
Proceeds from advance from preferred stockholders	—	—	230,000	230,000
Proceeds from exercise of options	30,000	—	—	30,000
Proceeds from convertible debt	1,500,000	—	—	1,500,000
Proceeds from sale of common stock	14,730,934	—	—	14,730,934
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>16,260,934</u>	<u>1,149,525</u>	<u>230,280</u>	<u>17,640,739</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	8,449,450	53,445	86,552	8,589,447
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	139,997	86,552	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 8,589,447</u>	<u>\$ 139,997</u>	<u>\$ 86,552</u>	<u>\$ 8,589,447</u>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:				
Cash paid during the year for taxes	\$ 800	\$ 800	\$ —	\$ 1,600
Cash paid during the year for interest	41,630	—	—	41,630
Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing and financing activities:				
Conversion of advance into preferred stock	\$ —	\$ 230,000	\$ —	\$ 230,000
Royalty obligation assumed to obtain intangible assets	\$ 252,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 252,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)**

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Note 1 Formation and Business of the Company

VirnetX Holding Corporation (“we,” “us,” “our” or the “Company”) is a development stage company focused on commercializing a patent portfolio for providing solutions for secure real-time communications such as instant messaging, or “IM,” and voice over Internet protocol, or “VoIP.”

In July 2007 we effected a merger between PASW, Inc., a company which had at the time of the merger, publicly traded common stock with limited operations, and VirnetX, Inc., which became our principal operating subsidiary. As a result of this merger, the former security holders of VirnetX, Inc. came to own a majority of our outstanding common stock.

Under generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, the accompanying financial statements have been prepared as if VirnetX, Inc., a company whose inception date was August 2, 2005, who is our predecessor for accounting purposes, had acquired PASW, Inc. on July 5, 2007. Accordingly, the accompanying statement of operations include the operations of VirnetX, Inc. from August 2, 2005 to December 31, 2007 and the operations of PASW, Inc. from July 5, 2007 to December 31, 2007. The historical share activity of VirnetX, Inc. has been retroactively restated to account for the 12.454788 to one exchange rate which was applicable to certain convertible instruments as explained in Note 10 and Note 11 and for our one for three reverse stock split which was implemented on October 29, 2007.

Our principal business activities to date are our efforts to commercialize our patent portfolio. We also conduct the remaining activities of PASW, Inc., which are generally limited to the collection of royalties on certain Internet-based communications by a wholly owned Japanese subsidiary of PASW pursuant to the terms of a single license agreement. The revenue generated by this agreement is not significant.

Although we believe we may derive revenues in the future from our principal patent portfolio and are currently endeavoring to develop certain of those patents into marketable products, we have not done so to date. As such, we are in the development stage and consequently are subject to the risks associated with development stage companies, including the need for additional financings, the uncertainty that our patent and technology licensing program development efforts will produce revenue-bearing licenses for us, the uncertainty that our development initiatives will produce successful commercial products as well as the uncertainty of marketing and customer acceptance of such products.

These financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis that contemplates the realization of assets and discharge of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have incurred net operating losses and negative cash flows from operations. At December 31, 2007, we had a deficit accumulated in the development stage of \$10,975,891. However, management believes the \$8,589,000 cash on hand at December 31, 2007 is sufficient to meet our working capital needs for 2008 or until significant revenue is generated from operations.

Note 2 Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the VirnetX Holding Company, a development stage enterprise, and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intercompany transactions have been eliminated.

These financial statements reflect the historical results of VirnetX, Inc. and subsequent to the merger date of July 5, 2007, the historical consolidated results of VirnetX Holding Corporation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Revenue Recognition

We recognize revenue in accordance with SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin 104. We are a licensor of software and generate revenue primarily from the one-time sales of licensed software. Generally, revenue is recognized upon shipment of the licensed software. For multiple element license arrangements, the license fee is allocated to the various elements based on fair value. When a multiple element arrangement includes rights to a post-contract customer support, the portion of the license fee allocated to each function is recognized ratably over the term of the arrangement.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

We consider all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at historical cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization are computed using the accelerated and straight line methods over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range from five to seven years. Repair and maintenance costs are charged to expense as incurred.

Concentration of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties

Our cash and cash equivalents are primarily maintained at one financial institution in the United States. Deposits held with this financial institution may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. The balances are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation up to \$100,000. During the year ended December 31, 2007 we had, at times, funds that were uninsured. The uninsured balance at December 31, 2007 was in excess of \$8,000,000. We have not experienced any losses on our deposits of cash and cash equivalents.

Intangible Assets

We record intangible assets at cost, less accumulated amortization. Amortization of intangible assets is provided over their remaining estimated useful lives, which range from 3 to 16 years, on either a straight line basis or as revenue is generated by the assets.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

We identify and record impairment losses on intangible and other long-lived assets used in operations when events and changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset might not be recoverable. Recoverability is measured by comparison of the anticipated future net undiscounted cash flows to the related assets' carrying value. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the projected discounted future net cash flows arising from the asset.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Research and Development

Research and development costs include expenses paid to outside development consultants and compensation related expenses for our engineering staff. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Acquired research and development costs are expensed upon acquisition and are part of total research and development expense.

Income Taxes

We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

Effective January 1, 2007, we have adopted FASB Interpretation No. 48, or FIN 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes using the prospective method allowed by FIN 48. The adoption of FIN 48 did not have a material impact on our financial statements.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Carrying amounts of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts payable, notes payable, and accrued liabilities approximate their fair values due to their short maturities. The carrying amount of our minimum royalty payment obligation approximates fair value because it is recorded at a discounted calculation.

Stock-Based Compensation

Our accounting for share-based compensation is in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (revised 2004), “*Share-Based Payment*,” or SFAS 123(R), which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense in the statement of operations for all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors including employee stock-options based on estimated fair values. Using the modified retrospective transition method of adopting SFAS 123(R), the herein financial statements presented reflect compensation expense for stock-based awards as if the provisions of SFAS 123(R) had been applied from the date of inception.

In addition, as required by Emerging Issues Task Force Consensus No. 96-18, “*Accounting for Equity Instruments that are Issued to Other than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling Goods or Services*,” we record stock and options granted to non-employees at fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the equity instruments issued as they vest over the performance period.

Earnings Per Share

SFAS No. 128, “*Earnings Per Share*” requires presentation of basic earnings per share, or Basic EPS, and diluted earnings per share, or Diluted EPS. Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing earnings available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of outstanding common shares during the period. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of share outstanding including potentially dilutive securities such as options, warrants and convertible debt. Since we incurred a loss for the period, any common stock equivalents have been excluded because their effect would be anti-dilutive.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In December 2007, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued SFAS No. 141(R), “*Business Combinations*” and SFAS No. 160, “*Accounting and Reporting of Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements — an amendment to ARB No. 51.*” These Standards will significantly change the accounting and reporting for business combination transactions and noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated financial statements, including capitalizing at the acquisition date the fair value of acquired in-process research and development, and, remeasuring and writing down these assets, if necessary, in subsequent periods during their development. These new standards will be applied prospectively for business combinations that occur on or after January 1, 2009, except that presentation and disclosure requirements of SFAS 160 regarding noncontrolling interests shall be applied retroactively. The implementation of these standards is not expected to have a material impact on the consolidated statements of operations or financial position.

In December 2007, the FASB ratified EITF No. 07-1, “*Accounting for Collaborative Agreements.*” This standard provides guidance regarding financial statement presentation and disclosure of collaborative agreements, as defined, which includes arrangements regarding the developing and commercialization of products and product candidates. EITF 07-01 is effective as of January 1, 2009. Implementation of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the consolidated statements of operations or financial position.

In June 2007, the FASB ratified EITF 07-3, “*Accounting for Nonrefundable Advance Payments for Goods or Services to be used in Future Research and Development Activities.*” This standard requires that nonrefundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used or rendered in future research and development activities pursuant to executory contractual arrangements be deferred and recognized as an expense in the period the related goods are delivered or services are performed. EITF No. 07-3 became effective as of January 1, 2008 and it did not have a material impact on the consolidated statements of operations or financial position upon adoption.

In September 2006, the FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 157, or SFAS No. 157, “*Fair Value Measurements.*” SFAS No. 157 provides guidance for using fair value to measure assets and liabilities. It also responds to investors’ request for expanded information about the extent to which companies measure assets and liabilities at fair value, the information used to measure fair value, and the effect of fair valued measurements on earnings. SFAS No. 157 applies whenever standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value, and does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. SFAS No. 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted, except for the impact of FASB Staff Position (FSP) 157-2. FSP 157-2 deferred the adoption of SFAS 157 for non financial assets and liabilities until years ended after November 15, 2008. The Company must adopt these requirements no later than the first quarter of 2008.

On March 19, 2008, the FASB issued SFAS No. 161, “*Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*”, an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133, or SFAS No. 161. SFAS No. 161 requires enhanced disclosures about an entity’s derivative and hedging activities. These enhanced disclosures will discuss (a) how and why an entity uses derivative instruments, (b) how derivative instruments and related hedged items are accounted for under Statement 133 and its related interpretations, and (c) how derivative instruments and related hedged items affect an entity’s financial position, financial performance, and cash flows. SFAS No. 161 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after November 15, 2008. We have not determined the impact, if any SFAS No. 161 will have on our consolidated financial statements.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Note 3 Property

Our major classes of property and equipment were as follows:

	December 31	
	2007	2006
Office furniture	\$ 10,129	\$ 9,150
Computer equipment	48,827	25,626
Total	58,956	34,776
Less accumulated depreciation	(26,298)	(7,689)
	<u>\$ 32,658</u>	<u>\$27,087</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 was \$18,609 and \$7,689, respectively. There was no depreciation expense for the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005.

Note 4 Patent Portfolio

As of December 31, 2007, we had ten issued U.S. and 8 issued foreign technology related patents, in addition to pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. The term of our issued U.S. and foreign patents runs through the period 2019 to 2024. Most of our issued patents were acquired by our principal operating subsidiary, VirnetX, Inc., from Science Applications International Corporation, or SAIC, pursuant to an Assignment Agreement dated December 21, 2006, and a Patent License and Assignment Agreement dated August 12, 2005, as amended on November 2, 2006, including documents prepared pursuant to the November amendment, and as further amended on March 12, 2008. We are required to make payments to SAIC based on the revenue generated from our ownership or use of the patents assigned to us by SAIC. Minimum annual royalty payments of \$50,000 are due beginning in 2008. Royalty amounts vary depending upon the type of revenue generating activities, and certain royalty categories are subject to maximums and other limitations. SAIC is entitled to receive a portion of the proceed revenues, monies or any form of consideration paid for the acquisition of Virnetx or from the settlement of certain patent infringement claims of ours. We have granted SAIC a security interest in some of our intellectual property, including the patents and patent applications we obtained from SAIC, to secure these payment obligations.

Generally upon our default of our agreement with SAIC and certain other events, we are required to convey to SAIC our interests in the patents and patent applications acquired from SAIC without consideration.

At December 31, 2007, in accordance with SFAS 142, "Accounting for Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets", we recorded the fair value of the \$50,000 annual guaranteed payments we have agreed to pay to SAIC in 2008 through 2012 as a liability, calculated using a discount rate of 8%. This liability will accrue interest at the 8% rate during the period it is outstanding. We recorded a related asset equal in amount to the liability as an intangible asset which will be amortized over the expected revenue generating period of our agreement with SAIC.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

As of December 31, 2007, the expected amortization of the intangible assets is as follows:

2008	\$ 48,000
2009	48,000
2010	48,000
2011	48,000
2012	48,000
Thereafter	12,000
Total	<u>\$252,000</u>

As of December 31, 2007, the obligation matures as follows:

2008	\$ 48,000
2009	44,000
2010	40,000
2011	36,000
2012	32,000
Thereafter	52,000
Total	<u>\$252,000</u>

Note 5 Commitments

We lease our office facility under a non-cancelable operating lease that expires in August 2012.

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 was \$14,925 and \$8,209 respectively. For the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005, there was no rent expense.

Note 6 Stock Plan

In 2005, VirnetX, Inc. adopted the 2005 Stock Plan, or the Plan, which was assumed by us upon the closing of the transaction between VirnetX Holding Corporation and VirnetX, Inc. on July 5, 2007. The Plan provides for the granting of stock options and restricted stock units to employees and consultants of ours. Stock options granted under the Plan may be incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options. Incentive stock options, or ISOs, may only be granted to our employees (including officers and directors). Nonqualified stock options, or NSOs, may be granted to our employees and consultants.

Options under the Plan may be granted for period up to ten years and at prices no less than 85% of the estimated fair market value of the shares on the date of grant as determined by the board of directors, provided, however, that the exercise price of an ISO and NSO shall not be less than 100% or 85% of the estimated fair market value of the shares at the date of grant, respectively, and the exercise price of an ISO and NSO granted to a 10% shareholder shall not be less than 110% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant.

**VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)**

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Activity under the Plan is as follows:

	Shares Available for Grant	Options Outstanding	
		Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Shares reserved for the Plan at inception	11,624,469	—	—
Restricted stock units granted	(3,321,277)	—	—
Options granted	—	—	—
Options exercised	—	—	—
Options cancelled	—	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2005	<u>8,303,192</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Restricted stock units granted	(1,058,657)	—	—
Options granted	(1,868,218)	1,868,218	\$.24
Options exercised	—	—	—
Options cancelled	—	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2006	<u>5,376,317</u>	<u>1,868,218</u>	<u>\$.24</u>
Restricted stock units granted	—	—	—
Options granted	(2,324,925)	2,324,925	4.96
Options exercised	—	(124,548)	.24
Options cancelled	—	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2007	<u>3,051,392</u>	<u>4,068,595</u>	<u>\$ 2.94</u>

Note 7 Stock-Based Compensation

We account for equity instruments issued to employees in accordance with the provision of SFAS 123(R) which requires that such issuances be recorded at their fair value on the grant date. The recognition of the expense is subject to periodic adjustment as the underlying equity instrument vests.

We have elected to adopt the modified retrospective application method as provided by SFAS 123(R) and, accordingly, financial statement amounts for the periods presented herein reflect results as if the fair value method of expensing equity awards had been applied from inception.

Stock-based compensation expense is included in general and administrative expense for each period as follows:

Stock-Based Compensation by Type of Award	Year Ended December 31, 2007	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Year Ended December 31, 2005	Cumulative Period from August 2, 2005 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2007
Restricted stock units	\$ 0	\$ 130,210	\$ 799,920	\$ 930,130
Employee stock options	818,869	81,619	0	900,488
Total stock-based compensation	<u>\$ 818,869</u>	<u>\$ 211,829</u>	<u>\$ 799,920</u>	<u>\$ 1,830,618</u>

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

As of December 31, 2007, the unrecorded deferred stock-based compensation balance related to stock options was \$8,806,496, which will be amortized as expense over an estimate weighted average vesting amortization period of approximately 3.1 years.

The fair value of each option grant was estimated on the date of grant using the following assumptions:

	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2007</u>	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2006</u>
Volatility	100%	100%
Risk-free interest rate	3.32%	4.77%
Expected life	6.5years	6years
Expected dividends	0%	0%

Based on the Black-Scholes option pricing model, the weighted average estimated fair value of employee stock option grants was \$4.96 and \$.19 for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

The expected life was determined using the simplified method outlined in Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, or SAB 107, taking the average of the vesting term and the contractual term of the option. Expected volatility of the stock options was based upon historical data and other relevant factors, such as the volatility of comparable publicly-traded companies at a similar stage of life cycle. The Company has not provided an estimate for forfeitures because the Company has no history of forfeited options and believes that all outstanding options at December 31, 2007 will vest. In the future, the Company may change this estimate based on actual and expected future forfeiture rates.

The following table summarizes activity under the equity incentive plans for the indicated periods:

	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Weighted Average Exercise Price</u>	<u>Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)</u>	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value</u>
Outstanding at December 31, 2005	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Options granted	1,868,218	0.24	—	—
Options exercised	—	—	—	—
Options cancelled	—	—	—	—
Outstanding at December 31, 2006	1,868,218	0.24	—	—
Options granted	2,324,925	4.96	9.7	—
Options exercised	(124,548)	0.24	—	\$ 468,300
Options cancelled	—	—	—	—
Outstanding at December 31, 2007	<u>4,068,595</u>	<u>\$ 2.94</u>	<u>9.1</u>	<u>\$ 11,961,669</u>

Intrinsic value is calculated at the difference between the market price of the Company's stock on the last trading day of the year (\$5.88) and the exercise price of the options. For options exercised, the intrinsic value is the difference between market price and the exercise price on the date of exercise.

**VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)**

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The following table summarizes information about stock options at December 31, 2007:

	Options Outstanding			Options Vested and Exercisable			
	Range of Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)
\$	0.24	1,743,690	8.4	\$ 0.24	560,669	\$ 0.24	8.4
	4.20	1,347,899	9.5	4.20	572,925	4.20	9.5
	5.88 - 6.47	977,026	9.9	6.00	—	—	—
		<u>4,068,595</u>	<u>9.1</u>	<u>\$ 2.94</u>	<u>1,133,594</u>	<u>\$ 2.24</u>	<u>8.9</u>

Note 8 Warrants

During 2007, we issued warrants to purchase 266,667 of our common shares at \$.75 per share in conjunction with the July stock issuance. The warrants expire in 2012. We issued warrants to purchase 300,000 of our common shares at \$4.80 per share to the underwriter of our December 2007 stock issuance. Those warrants are first exercisable in 2008 and expire in 2012.

Note 9 Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share is based on the weighted average number of shares outstanding for a period. Diluted earnings per share is based upon the weighted average number of shares and potentially dilutive common shares outstanding. Potential common shares outstanding principally include stock options, warrants, restricted stock units and other equity awards under our stock plan. Since the Company has incurred losses, the effect of any common stock equivalent would be anti-dilutive.

The following table sets forth the basic and diluted earnings per share calculations (in 000s, except per share information):

	Period Ended December 31,		
	2007	2006	2005
Net loss	\$ (8,692)	\$ (1,401)	\$ (882)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	24,312	17,087	15,217
Basic earnings (loss) per share	\$ (0.36)	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.06)

For the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, there were the following stock equivalents:

	2007	2006
Options	4,068,595	1,868,218
Warrants	566,667	—
	<u>4,635,262</u>	<u>1,868,218</u>

Note 10 Preferred Stock

Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended in October 2007, authorizes us to issue 10,000,000 shares of \$.0001 par value per share preferred stock having rights, preferences and privileges to be designated by our Board of Directors. There were no shares of preferred stock outstanding at

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

December 31, 2007. All of the VirnetX, Inc. preferred stock converted into VirnetX, Inc. common stock on a 1-for-1 basis immediately prior to the merger between us and VirnetX, Inc., so at the date of the merger, each preferred share of VirnetX, Inc. converted to 12.454788 shares of our common stock. These shares were subsequently adjusted for the impact of the one for three reverse split in October 2007. The VirnetX, Inc. preferred stock outstanding at December 31, 2006 consisted of the following:

<u>Series</u>	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Original Issue Price</u>	<u>Shares Authorized</u>	<u>Shares Outstanding</u>
Series A Preferred	March 27, 2006	\$ 1.00	2,000,000	1,404,000

The preferred stock at December 31, 2006 had voting rights equal to an equivalent number of the common stock into which it was convertible, and voted together as one class with the common stock.

The preferred stock at December 31, 2006 were entitled to receive dividends prior to and in preference to any declaration or payment of dividends on the common stock, at the rate of \$0.08 per share per annum on each outstanding share of Series A preferred stock, payable quarterly. Such dividends were payable only when and if declared by the Board of Directors and are not cumulative. No such dividends were ever declared or paid. After payment of such dividends, any additional dividends would be distributed among Series A preferred stock and common stock pro rata based on the number of shares of common stock then held by each holder (assuming conversion of all such Series A preferred stock into common stock.)

The preferred stock at December 31, 2006 had a preference in liquidation of \$1,404,000 or \$1.00 per share. In the event of liquidation, the holders of Series A preferred shares were entitled to receive preference on any distribution of any assets equal to \$1.00 per share, plus any declared but unpaid dividends. The remaining assets, if any, would then be distributed among the holders of common stock and preferred stock, pro rata based on the number of shares of common stock held by each holder, assuming the conversion of all such redeemable convertible preferred stock, until the holders of a the Series A Preferred Stock shall have received an aggregate of \$2.00 per share. If VirnetX, Inc.'s legally available assets were insufficient to satisfy the liquidation preferences, the assets would be distributed ratably among the holders of the Series A preferred stock, in proportion to the amounts each holder would receive if VirnetX, Inc. had sufficient assets and funds to pay the full preferential amount.

The preferred stock at December 31, 2006 had conversion rights, at the option of the holder, into a number of fully paid and non assessable shares of common stock as is determined by dividing \$1.00 by the conversion price applicable to such share, determined as hereafter provided, in effect on the due date the certificate is surrendered for conversion. The initial conversion price per share of Series A preferred stock was \$1.00 and was subject to adjustments in accordance with antidilution provisions, including stock splits and stock dividends, contained in VirnetX, Inc.'s certificate of incorporation. Each share of Series A preferred stock automatically converted into shares of common stock at the conversion price at the time in effect for such share immediately upon the earlier of (1) VirnetX, Inc.'s sale of its common stock in a firm commitment underwritten public offering resulting in aggregate cash proceeds to VirnetX, Inc. of not less than \$8 million, (2) any reverse merger yielding working capital to VirnetX, Inc. of at least \$8 million and resulting in VirnetX, Inc.'s shares being registered under Securities Exchange Act of 1934, (3) the date specified by the written consent or agreement of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A preferred stock.

At December 31, 2006, VirnetX, Inc. had reserved sufficient shares of common stock for issuance upon conversion of the convertible preferred stock.

At December 31, 2006 and 2007, the Series A preferred stock was not mandatorily redeemable.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Note 11 Common Stock

Each share of common stock has the right to one vote. The holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends whenever funds are legally available and when declared by the Board of Directors, subject to the prior rights of holders of all classes of stock outstanding having priority rights as to dividends. No dividends have been declared by the Board from inception through December 31, 2007. The Company's restated articles of incorporation authorizes the Company to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of \$.0001 par value common stock.

In August 2005, the Company issued 13,285,107 shares to founders for aggregate proceeds of \$200.

The Company also issued Restricted Stock Units, or RSUs, to employees and consultants as discussed in Note 7.

All share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect the conversion rate of 12.454788/1 used to effect the merger between VirnetX, Inc. and VirnetX Holding Corporation and the reverse stock split of $\frac{1}{3}$ effective in October 2007.

Note 12 Employee Benefit Plan

During 2007, we sponsored a defined contribution, 401K plan, covering substantially all our employees. The Company's matching contribution to the plan in 2007 was approximately \$5,600. There was no plan in 2006 or 2005.

Note 13 Convertible Debt

In February 2007 we borrowed \$500,000 from a group of preferred shareholders. The note accrued interest at 6% and was convertible into our common stock at \$.75 per share upon the completion of the transaction in which VirnetX, Inc. came to be our wholly owned subsidiary, or the "Transaction." Also in February 2007 we borrowed \$1,000,000 from a third party. That note paid interest, in cash, at 10% and was convertible into our common stock at \$.75 per share upon the completion of the Transaction. A portion, \$350,000 of the proceeds of that note were placed as a retainer with our litigation counsel. The same investor purchased \$3,000,000 in common stock at \$.75 per share, net of expenses of approximately \$47,000. That deposit was placed in an escrow account which was released at the close of the Transaction.

Note 14 Short Term Borrowings

During 2007 we borrowed funds on a short-term basis. In June 2007 we borrowed \$50,000 at 10% interest. These funds were repaid in July 2007. In December 2007, we borrowed \$200,000 in the aggregate from two investors. These funds were repaid, with an aggregate of \$2,000 interest, in December 2007.

Note 15 Income Taxes

The Company has Federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$9,100,000 available to offset future taxable income. The Federal and state loss carryforwards expire beginning in 2025 and 2015 respectively. There are restrictions on the ability of the Company to utilize the benefit in any one year. As a result, the Company has fully reserved any deferred tax benefit from these net operating loss carryforwards.

The Company has Federal and state tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$300,000 to reduce future income tax expense. The Federal tax credits expire beginning in 2025. The state tax credits currently do not have an expiration date.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The components of the income tax provision are as follows:

	Period Ended December 31,		
	2007	2006	2005
Provision for income taxes at the federal & state statutory rate	\$ (3,200,000)	\$ (600,000)	\$ (390,000)
Stock-based compensation	300,000	100,000	350,000
Research and development credits	(100,000)	(200,000)	—
Valuation allowance	3,000,000	700,000	40,000
Tax provision	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>

The elements of deferred taxes are as follows:

	Period Ended December 31,		
	2007	2006	2005
Tax benefit of net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 3,400,000	\$ 500,000	\$ 40,000
Research and development credits	300,000	200,000	—
Subtotal	3,700,000	700,000	40,000
Less valuation allowance	(3,700,000)	(700,000)	(40,000)
	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>

The change in the deferred tax valuation allowance was an increase of \$40,000, \$660,000 and \$3,000,000 in the periods ended 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

Note 16 Merger of VirnetX, Inc. and VirnetX Holding Corporation

In July 2007, VirnetX Holding Corporation consummated a reverse triangular merger in which the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary merged with and into VirnetX, Inc. with VirnetX, Inc. as the surviving Corporation to the merger. As a result of the merger VirnetX, Inc. became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, and the pre-merger shareholders of VirnetX Inc. exchanged their shares in VirnetX, Inc. for shares of the common stock of the Company. As a result, the VirnetX, Inc. is considered the acquiror of VirnetX Holding Corporation for accounting purposes.

The key terms of the merger include the following:

- Our officers and directors, except for the chief financial officer, were replaced upon completion of the transaction so that the officers and directors of VirnetX, Inc. became our officers and directors.
- VirnetX, Inc.'s convertible notes payable for \$1,000,000 and \$500,000 were converted into the Company's common stock in July 2007.
- VirnetX, Inc.'s escrowed convertible note proceeds of \$3,000,000 were released from escrow and converted into the Company's common stock in July 2007.
- The Company issued 29,551,398 shares of our common stock and options to purchase 1,743,670 shares of common stock to the pre-merger shareholders, convertible note holders and option holders of VirnetX, Inc. in exchange for 100% of the issued and outstanding capital stock and securities of VirnetX, Inc. Additionally, we issued to MDB Capital Group LLC and its affiliates, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 266,667 shares of our common stock of the Company pursuant to the provisions of the MDB Service Agreement, which we assumed from VirnetX, Inc. in connection with the merger.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Note 17 Litigation

We believe Microsoft Corporation is infringing certain of our patents. Accordingly, we commenced a lawsuit against Microsoft on February 15, 2007 by filing a complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, Tyler Division. Pursuant to the complaint, we allege that Microsoft infringes two of our U.S. patents: U.S. Patent No. 6,502,135 B1, entitled “Agile Network Protocol for Secure Communications with Assured System Availability,” and U.S. Patent No. 6,839,759 B2, entitled “Method for Establishing Secure Communication Link Between Computers of Virtual Private Network Without User Entering Any Cryptographic Information.” On April 5, 2007, we filed an amended complaint specifying certain accused products at issue and alleging infringement of a third, recently issued U.S. patent: U.S. Patent No. 7,188,180 B2, entitled “Method for Establishing Secure Communication Link Between Computers of Virtual Private Network.” We are seeking both damages, in an amount subject to proof at trial, and injunctive relief. Microsoft answered the amended complaint and asserted counterclaims against us on May 4, 2007. Microsoft counterclaimed for declarations that the three patents are not infringed, are invalid and are unenforceable. Microsoft seeks an award of its attorneys’ fees and costs. We filed a reply to Microsoft’s counterclaims on May 24, 2007. Discovery has begun and the trial is scheduled to begin on October 12, 2009. We have served our infringement contentions directed to certain of Microsoft’s operating system and unified messaging and collaboration applications. On March 31, 2008, Microsoft filed a Motion to Dismiss for lack of standing, which was denied by the court pursuant to an order dated June 3, 2008. Also pursuant to that court decision, on June 10, 2008, SAIC joined us in our lawsuit as a plaintiff. On November 19, 2008, the court granted our motion to amend our infringement contentions, permitting us to provide increased specificity and citations to Microsoft’s proprietary documents and source code to support our infringement case against Microsoft’s accused products, including, among other things, Windows XP, Vista, Server 2003, Server 2008, Live Communication Server, Office Communication Server and Office Communicator. Microsoft was ordered to provide further information regarding its non-infringement contentions and invalidity contentions in light of the amended infringement contentions. Microsoft was also ordered to provide additional e-mail discovery to VirnetX. Microsoft was not required to search disaster recovery tapes for additional information.

Although we believe Microsoft infringes three of our patents and we intend to vigorously prosecute this case, at this stage of the litigation the outcome cannot be predicted with any degree of reasonable certainty. Additionally, the Microsoft litigation will be costly and time-consuming, and we can provide no assurance that we will obtain a judgment against Microsoft for damages and/or injunctive relief. Should the District Court issue a judgment in favor of Microsoft, and in connection with such judgment determine that we had acted in bad faith or with fraudulent intent, or we were otherwise found to have exhibited inequitable conduct, the Court could award attorney fees to Microsoft, which would be payable by us.

Because the outcome of this litigation cannot be estimated at this time, we have made no provision for loss or expenses in the accompanying financial statements.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Note 18 Quarterly Financial Information (unaudited)

	<u>First</u>	<u>Second</u>	<u>Third</u>	<u>Fourth</u>
	(amounts in thousands except per share)			
2007				
Revenue	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 47	\$ 28
Loss from operations	(410)	(1,526)	(2,589)	(4,125)
Net loss	(410)	(1,572)	(2,566)	(4,144)
Net loss per common share	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (.015)
2006				
Revenue	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Loss from operations	(376)	(340)	(294)	(398)
Net loss	(374)	(349)	(284)	(394)
Net loss per common share	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.02)

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(Unaudited)

	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2008</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2007</u>
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,260,170	\$ 8,589,447
Accounts receivable, net	4,144	5,860
Prepaid expense and other current assets	529,531	399,201
Total current assets	2,793,845	8,994,508
Property and equipment, net	33,307	32,658
Intangible and other assets	252,000	252,000
Total assets	\$ 3,079,152	\$ 9,279,166
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 1,467,412	\$ 531,790
Current portion long-term obligation	44,000	48,000
Total Current Liabilities	1,511,412	579,790
Long-term obligation, net of current portion	160,000	204,000
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, authorized 10,000,000 shares, issued and outstanding:		
0 shares at September 30, 2008 and December 31, 2007, respectively	0	0
Common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, authorized 100,000,000 shares, issued and outstanding:		
34,899,985 shares at September 30, 2008 and 34,667,214 at December 31, 2007, respectively	3,489	3,467
Additional paid-in capital	21,383,434	19,467,890
Accumulated deficit	(19,979,183)	(10,975,981)
Total stockholders' equity	1,407,740	8,495,376
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 3,079,152	\$ 9,279,166

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended <u>September 30, 2008</u>	Three Months Ended <u>September 30, 2007</u>	For the period August 2, 2005 (Date of Inception) to <u>September 30, 2008</u>
Revenue — royalties	\$ 23,905	\$ 46,664	\$ 182,821
Operating expense			
Research and development	215,513	200,062	1,927,839
General and administrative	2,755,568	2,435,262	18,341,135
Total operating expense	(2,971,081)	(2,635,324)	(20,268,974)
Loss from operations	(2,947,176)	(2,588,660)	(20,086,153)
Interest and other income, net	24,301	22,377	106,970
Net loss	\$ (2,922,875)	\$ (2,566,283)	\$ (19,979,183)
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.08)	
Weighted average shares outstanding	34,899,985	30,580,000	

	Nine Months Ended <u>September 30, 2008</u>	Nine Months Ended <u>September 30, 2007</u>	For the period August 2, 2005 (Date of Inception) to <u>September 30, 2008</u>
Revenue — royalties	\$ 107,955	\$ 46,664	\$ 182,821
Operating expense			
Research and development	633,335	468,240	1,927,839
General and administrative	8,620,276	4,103,509	18,341,135
Total operating expense	(9,253,611)	(4,571,749)	(20,268,974)
Loss from operations	(9,145,656)	(4,525,085)	(20,086,153)
Interest and other income (expense), net	142,454	(23,111)	106,970
Net loss	\$ (9,003,202)	\$ (4,548,196)	\$ (19,979,183)
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.26)	\$ (0.41)	
Weighted average shares outstanding	34,866,480	11,135,000	

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(Unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2008	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2007	For the period August 2, 2005 (Date of Inception) to September 30, 2008
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	\$ (9,003,202)	\$ (4,548,196)	\$ (19,979,183)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation	13,470	12,425	39,768
Stock-based compensation	1,915,544	348,572	3,746,162
(Increase) in current assets	(128,614)	(561,195)	(548,909)
Increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses	937,644	678,622	1,469,434
Net cash used in operating activities	(6,265,158)	(4,069,772)	(15,272,728)
Cash flow from investing activities:			
Cash acquired in acquisition	0	0	14,009
Purchase of fixed assets	(14,119)	(17,401)	(71,850)
Net cash used in investing activities	(14,119)	(17,401)	(57,841)
Cash flow from financing activities:			
Proceeds from convertible debt	0	1,500,000	1,500,000
Payment of long-term obligation	(50,000)	0	(50,000)
Proceeds from sale of common stock	0	2,983,439	14,730,934
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock	0	0	1,147,625
Proceeds from issuance of restricted stock and options	0	0	262,180
Net cash used in financing activities	(50,000)	4,483,439	17,590,739
Net increase (decrease) in cash	(6,329,277)	396,266	2,260,170
Cash — beginning	8,589,447	139,997	0
Cash — ending	<u>\$ 2,260,170</u>	<u>\$ 536,263</u>	<u>\$ 2,260,170</u>

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Unaudited)

Note 1 — Basis of Presentation

Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP, have been condensed or omitted. Results of operations for the interim periods presented are not necessarily indicative of results which may be expected for any other interim period or for the year as a whole. The accompanying unaudited interim financial statements include all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments) which are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair presentation. The information contained in this quarterly report on Form 10-Q should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and related notes for the year ended December 31, 2007 which are contained in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, on March 31, 2008.

Note 2 — Formation and Business of the Company

VirnetX Holding Corporation ("we," "us," "our" or the "Company") is a development stage company focused on commercializing a patent portfolio for providing solutions for secure real-time communications such as instant messaging, or IM, and voice over Internet protocol, or VoIP.

In July 2007 we effected a merger between PASW, Inc., a company which had at the time of the merger, publicly traded common stock with limited operations, and VirnetX, Inc., which became our principal operating subsidiary. As a result of this merger, the former security holders of VirnetX, Inc. came to own a majority of our outstanding common stock.

Under GAAP, the accompanying financial statements have been prepared as if VirnetX, Inc., a company with an inception date of August 2, 2005 and which is our predecessor for accounting purposes, had acquired PASW, Inc. on July 5, 2007. Accordingly, the accompanying statements of operations include the consolidated results for the periods ended September 30, 2008 as well as the deficit accumulated during the development stage, which includes the operations of VirnetX, Inc. from August 2, 2005 to September 30, 2008 and the operations of PASW, Inc. from July 5, 2007 to September 30, 2008. The historical share activity of VirnetX, Inc. has been retroactively restated to account for the exchange rate used in affecting the merger and for a one for three reverse stock split completed on October 29, 2007.

Our principal business activities to date are our efforts to commercialize our patent portfolio. We also conduct the remaining activities of PASW, Inc., which are generally limited to the collection of royalties on certain Internet-based communications by a wholly owned Japanese subsidiary of PASW, Inc. pursuant to the terms of a single license agreement. The revenue generated by this agreement is not significant.

Although we believe we may derive revenues in the future from our principal patent portfolio and are currently endeavoring to develop certain of those patents into marketable products, we have not done so to date. As such, we are in the development stage and consequently are subject to the risks associated with development stage companies, including the need for additional financings, the uncertainty that our patent and technology licensing program development efforts will produce revenue-bearing licenses for us, the uncertainty that our development initiatives will produce successful commercial products as well as the uncertainty of marketing and customer acceptance of such products.

Note 3 — Earnings Per Share

SFAS No. 128, "Earnings Per Share" requires presentation of basic earnings per share and diluted earnings per share. Basic earnings per share are computed by dividing earnings available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of outstanding common shares during the period. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares outstanding

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Unaudited) — (Continued)

including potentially dilutive securities such as options, warrants and convertible debt. Because we incurred a loss for each period presented, all such potentially dilutive securities have been excluded because their effect would be anti-dilutive.

Note 4 — Patent Portfolio

As of September 30, 2008, we had 11 issued U.S. and eight issued foreign technology related patents, and have several pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. The term of our issued U.S. and foreign patents runs through the period 2019 to 2024. Most of our issued patents were acquired by our principal operating subsidiary, VirnetX, Inc., from Science Applications International Corporation, or SAIC, pursuant to an Assignment Agreement dated December 21, 2006, and a Patent License and Assignment Agreement dated August 12, 2005, as amended on November 2, 2006, including documents prepared pursuant to the November amendment, and as further amended on March 12, 2008. We are required to make payments to SAIC based on the revenue generated from our ownership or use of the patents assigned to us by SAIC. Minimum annual royalty payments of \$50,000 are due beginning in 2008. Royalty amounts vary depending upon the type of revenue generating activities, and certain royalty categories are subject to maximums and other limitations. We have granted SAIC a security interest in some of our intellectual property, including the patents and patent applications we obtained from SAIC, to secure these payment obligations.

Generally upon our default of our agreement with SAIC and certain other events, we are required to convey to SAIC our interests in the patents and patent applications acquired from SAIC without consideration.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2008, we made our first minimum annual payment of \$50,000 to SAIC. As of September 30, 2008, we had not received any royalty revenue on the patents nor begun to amortize the related intangible asset.

Note 5 — Commitments

We lease our office facility under a non-cancelable operating lease that ends in 2012. We recognize rent expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

<u>For the Period</u>	<u>Minimum Required Lease Payments in Period</u>
October 1 through December 31, 2008	\$ 9,409
2009	42,100
2010	53,400
2011	58,900
2012	40,300
	<u>\$ 204,109</u>

Note 6 — Stock Plan

In 2005, VirnetX, Inc. adopted the 2005 Stock Plan, or the Plan, which was assumed by us upon the closing of the transaction between VirnetX Holding Corporation and VirnetX, Inc. on July 5, 2007. The Plan provides for the granting of stock options and restricted stock units to our employees, directors and consultants. Stock options granted under the Plan may be incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options. Incentive stock options, or ISOs, may only be granted to our employees (including officers and directors). Nonqualified stock options, or NSOs, may be granted to our employees and consultants.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Unaudited) — (Continued)

Options under the Plan may be granted for a period of up to ten years and at prices not less than 85% of the estimated fair market value of the shares on the date of grant as determined by the board of directors, provided, however, that the exercise price of an ISO and NSO shall not be less than 100% or 85% of the estimated fair market value of the shares at the date of grant, respectively, and the exercise price of an ISO and NSO granted to a 10% shareholder shall not be less than 110% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant.

There were 4,318,596 options outstanding at September 30, 2008 and 4,068,595 at December 31, 2007 with an average exercise price of \$4.34 at September 30, 2008 and \$2.94 at December 31, 2007. As of September 30, 2008, there were 2,801,391 shares available to be granted under the Plan.

There were 100,000 options granted during the period July 1, 2008 through September 30, 2008. No options were exercised in the nine months ended September 30, 2008.

Note 7 — Stock-Based Compensation

We account for equity instruments issued to employees in accordance with the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 123 (revised 2004), *Shared-Based Payment*, or SFAS 123(R), which requires that such issuances be recorded at their fair value on the grant date. Expense recognized is subject to periodic adjustment as the underlying equity instrument vests. We have elected to adopt the modified retrospective application method as provided by SFAS 123(R) and, accordingly, financial statement amounts for the periods presented herein reflect results as if the fair value method of expensing equity awards had been applied from inception.

Stock-based compensation expense is included in general and administrative expense for each period ended September 30, 2008. Total stock-based compensation expense was \$678,646 and \$1,915,544 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2008 respectively.

As of September 30, 2008, the unrecorded deferred stock-based compensation balance related to stock options was \$7,886,317, which will be amortized as expense over the related vesting period. As of September 30, 2008, the weighted average vesting period was approximately 2.0 years.

The fair value of option grants was estimated on the date of grant using the following assumptions:

	Period Ended September 30, 2008	Year Ended December 31, 2007
Volatility	190.00%	100.00%
Risk-free interest rate	3.83%	3.32%
Expected life	6.3 years	6.5 years
Expected dividends	0.00%	0.00%
Weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted	\$ 3.54	\$ 4.96

The expected life was determined using the simplified method outlined in Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, extended by SAB 110, using the average of the vesting term and the contractual term of the option. Expected volatility of the stock options was based upon historical data and other relevant factors, such as the volatility of comparable publicly-traded companies at a similar stage of life cycle. The Company has not provided an estimate for forfeitures because the Company has no history of forfeited options and believes that all outstanding options at September 30, 2008 will vest. In the future, the Company may change this estimate based on actual and expected future forfeiture rates.

Note 8 — Warrants

During 2007, we issued warrants to purchase 266,667 shares of our common stock at \$0.75 per share. The warrants expire in 2012. In January 2008, 233,334 of these warrants were exercised in a cashless exercise transaction. As a result of the January 2008 exercise, a total of 203,911 shares of our common stock were issued. In March 2008, 33,333 of these warrants were exercised in a cashless exercise transaction. As a result of the March 2008 exercise, a total of 28,860 shares of our common stock were issued.

During 2007, we issued warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of our common stock at \$4.80 per share to the underwriter of our December 2007 stock issuance. Those warrants are first exercisable in 2008 and expire in 2012.

Note 9 — Litigation

We believe Microsoft Corporation is infringing certain of our patents. Accordingly, we commenced a lawsuit against Microsoft on February 15, 2007 by filing a complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, Tyler Division, or the District Court. Pursuant to the complaint, we allege that Microsoft infringes two of our U.S. patents: U.S. Patent No. 6,502,135 B1, entitled "Agile Network Protocol for Secure Communications with Assured System Availability," and U.S. Patent No. 6,839,759 B2, entitled "Method for Establishing Secure Communication Link between Computers of Virtual Private Network without User Entering Any Cryptographic Information." On April 5, 2007, we filed an amended complaint specifying certain accused products at issue and alleging infringement of a third, recently issued U.S. patent: U.S. Patent No. 7,188,180 B2, entitled "Method for Establishing Secure Communication Link between Computers of Virtual Private Network." We are seeking both damages, in an amount subject to proof at trial, and injunctive relief. Microsoft answered the amended complaint and asserted counterclaims against us on May 4, 2007. Microsoft counterclaimed for declarations that the three patents are not infringed, are invalid and are unenforceable. Microsoft seeks an award of its attorneys' fees and costs. We filed a reply to Microsoft's counterclaims on May 24, 2007. We have served our infringement contentions directed to certain of Microsoft's operating system and unified messaging and collaboration applications.

A Markman hearing on claim construction is scheduled for February 2009, and the trial is scheduled to begin on October 12, 2009. On March 31, 2008, Microsoft filed its Motion to Dismiss our case. On June 3, 2008, the court denied the Motion to Dismiss filed by Microsoft. The court's order denying Microsoft's motion expressly confirms our constitutional standing to sue for patent infringement. Also pursuant to the court decision on June 10, 2008, SAIC joined us in our lawsuit as a plaintiff. On November 19, 2008, the court granted our motion to amend our infringement contentions, permitting us to provide increased specificity and citations to Microsoft's proprietary documents and source code to support our infringement case against Microsoft's accused products, including, among other things, Windows XP, Vista, Server 2003, Server 2008, Live Communication Server, Office Communication Server and Office Communicator. Microsoft was ordered to provide further information regarding its non-infringement contentions and invalidity contentions in light of the amended infringement contentions. Microsoft was also ordered to provide additional e-mail discovery to us. Microsoft was not required to search disaster recovery tapes for additional information.

Although we believe Microsoft infringes three of our patents and we intend to vigorously pursue this case, at this stage of the litigation the outcome cannot be predicted. Additionally, the Microsoft litigation will be costly and time-consuming, and we can provide no assurance that we will obtain a judgment against Microsoft for damages and/or injunctive relief. Should the District Court issue a judgment in favor of Microsoft, and in connection with such judgment determine that we had acted in bad faith or with fraudulent intent, or we were otherwise found to have exhibited inequitable conduct, the Court could award attorney fees to Microsoft, which would be payable by us.

Because the outcome of this litigation cannot be estimated at this time, we have made no provision for loss or future expenses in the accompanying financial statements.

**3,000,000 Shares of Common Stock
Warrants to Purchase 4,500,000 Shares of Common Stock
VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION**

PROSPECTUS

Gilford Securities Incorporated

, 2008

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by us in connection with this offering. All amounts shown are estimates other than the registration fee and assume no exercise of warrants.

	<u>Amount to be Paid</u>
SEC registration fee	\$ 1,179
Printing and engraving	50,000
Placement agent's fees and expenses	423,500
Legal fees and expenses	300,000
Accounting fees and expenses	13,000
Miscellaneous	430,000
Total	1,217,679

Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Delaware General Corporation Law

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and individuals against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions, suits or proceedings in which such person is made a party by reason of such person being or having been a director, officer, employee or agent to the company. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that Section 145 is not exclusive of other rights to which those seeking indemnification may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, for unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions or for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Certificate of Incorporation

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that the personal liability of the directors of the company shall be eliminated to the fullest extent permitted by the provisions of Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as the same may be amended and supplemented.

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that the company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by the provisions of Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as the same may be amended and supplemented, indemnify any and all persons whom it shall have power to indemnify under said section from and against any and all of the expenses, liabilities or other matters referred to in or covered by said section, and the indemnification provided for therein shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those indemnified may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, and shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

Indemnification Agreements

We have also entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and officers. The indemnification agreements provide indemnification to our directors and officers under certain circumstances for acts or omissions which may not be covered by directors' and officers' liability insurance.

Liability Insurance

We have also obtained directors' and officers' liability insurance, which insures against liabilities that our directors or officers may incur in such capacities.

Item 16. Exhibits.

A list of exhibits included as part of this registration statement is set forth in the Exhibit Index.

Item 17. Undertakings.

(a)

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- i. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- ii. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- iii. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- iv. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-1 and has duly caused this Amendment No. 4 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Scotts Valley, State of California, on December 19, 2008.

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION

By: /s/ KENDALL LARSEN

Name: Kendall Larsen

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act, this Registration Statement on Form S-1 was signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates stated:

<u>Signature and Name</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ KENDALL LARSEN</u> Kendall Larsen	President, Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Director	December 19, 2008
<u>*</u> William E. Sliney	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)	December 19, 2008
<u>*</u> Edmund C. Munger	Director	December 19, 2008
<u>*</u> Scott C. Taylor	Director	December 19, 2008
<u>*</u> Michael F. Angelo	Director	December 19, 2008
<u>*</u> Thomas M. O'Brien	Director	December 19, 2008

*By:

/s/ KENDALL LARSEN

Kendall Larsen
Attorney-in-fact

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1	Placement Agent Agreement between VirnetX Holding Corporation and Gilford Securities Incorporated
1.2	Form of Subscription Agreement
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger of PASW, Inc., a Delaware corporation and PASW, Inc., a California corporation dated May 25, 2007 ⁽¹⁾
2.2	Certificate of Merger filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on May 30, 2007 ⁽¹⁾
2.3	Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization among PASW, Inc., VirnetX Acquisition, Inc. and VirnetX, Inc. dated as of June 12, 2007 ⁽¹⁾
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of the Company ⁽¹⁾
3.2	By-Laws of the Company ⁽¹⁾
4.1	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant
5.1	Opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP
10.1	Amendment No. 2 to Patent License and Assignment Agreement by and between VirnetX, Inc. and Science Applications International Corporation, dated as of March 12, 2008 ⁽²⁾
10.2	IP Brokerage Agreement by and between ipCapital Group, Inc. and VirnetX, Inc., effective as of March 13, 2008 ⁽²⁾
10.3	Engagement Letter by and between VirnetX Holding Corporation and ipCapital Group, Inc. dated March 12, 2008 ⁽²⁾
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant ⁽³⁾
23.1	Consent of Farber Hass Hurley LLP, Independent Auditors
23.2	Consent of Burr, Pilger & Mayer LLP, Independent Accountants
23.3	Consent of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP (contained in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (contained in the signature pages hereto)
99.1	2007 Stock Plan ⁽⁴⁾

* Previously filed.

- (1) Incorporated by reference to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 12, 2007.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2008.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to the Company's Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2008.
- (4) Incorporated by reference to the Company's Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 25, 2008.

3,000,000 Shares

and Warrants to Purchase 4,500,000 Shares

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION

Common Stock

PLACEMENT AGENT AGREEMENT

December __, 2008

GILFORD SECURITIES INCORPORATED

777 Third Avenue, 17th Floor

New York, New York 10017

Dear Sirs:

1. *INTRODUCTORY.* VirnetX Holding Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), proposes to issue and sell to certain purchasers, pursuant to the terms and conditions of a subscription agreement in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto (the “Subscription Agreement”) to be entered into with such purchasers (each a “Purchaser” and collectively, the “Purchasers”), up to an aggregate of 3,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value (the “Common Stock”) of the Company and warrants to purchase 4,500,000 shares of Common Stock (the “Warrants”). The aggregate shares of Common Stock so proposed to be sold is hereinafter referred to as the “Stock” and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is hereinafter referred to as the “Warrant Stock.” The Warrant Stock, together with the Stock and the Warrants, are referred to herein as the “Securities.” The Company hereby confirms that Gilford Securities Incorporated (“Gilford” or the “Placement Agent”) acted as the Placement Agent in the sale of the Stock and the Warrants in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Placement Agent Agreement (this “Agreement”) and the Subscription Agreement.

2. *AGREEMENT TO ACT AS THE PLACEMENT AGENT; PLACEMENT OF SECURITIES.* On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company contained herein, and subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement:

(I) The Company hereby acknowledges that the Placement Agent acted as its sole agent to solicit offers for the purchase of all or part of the Stock and Warrants from the Company in connection with the proposed offering of the Stock and the Warrants (the “Offering”). Until the Closing Date (as defined in Section 4 hereof), the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, solicit or accept offers to purchase the Stock or the Warrants otherwise than through the Placement Agent.

(II) The Company hereby acknowledges that the Placement Agent, as agent of the Company, used its best efforts to solicit offers to purchase the Stock and Warrants from the Company on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Prospectus (as defined below). The Placement Agent shall use reasonable efforts to assist the Company in obtaining performance by each Purchaser whose offer to purchase the Stock and Warrants was solicited by the Placement Agent and accepted by the Company, but the Placement Agent shall not, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, be obligated to disclose the identity of any

potential purchaser or have any liability to the Company in the event any such purchase is not consummated for any reason. Under no circumstances will the Placement Agent be obligated to underwrite or purchase any Stock and Warrants for its own account and, in soliciting purchases of Stock and Warrants, the Placement Agent acted solely as the Company's agent and not as a principal. Notwithstanding the foregoing and except as otherwise provided in this Section 2(II), it is understood and agreed that the Placement Agent (or its affiliates) may, solely at its discretion and without any obligation to do so, purchase the Stock and Warrants as a principal.

(III) Offers for the purchase of Stock and Warrants were solicited by the Placement Agent as agent for the Company at such times and in such amounts as the Placement Agent deemed advisable. The Placement Agent communicated to the Company, orally or in writing, each reasonable offer to purchase Stock and Warrants received by it as agent of the Company. The Company shall have the sole right to accept offers to purchase the Stock and Warrants and may reject any such offer, in whole or in part. The Placement Agent has the right, in its discretion, without notice to the Company, to reject any offer to purchase Stock and Warrants received by it, in whole or in part, and any such rejection shall not be deemed a breach of this Agreement.

(IV) The Stock and Warrants are being sold to the Purchasers at a price of US\$____ per share. The purchases of the Stock and Warrants by the Purchasers shall be evidenced by the execution of Subscription Agreements by each of the Purchasers and the Company.

(V) As compensation for services rendered, on the Closing Date, (A) the Company shall pay to the Placement Agent by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account or accounts designated by the Placement Agent a cash fee equal to 7% of the gross proceeds of the offering of the Securities and (B) 7% of the exercise price of all Warrants sold to Purchasers upon the exercise of the Warrants.

(VI) No Stock or Warrants which the Company agreed to sell pursuant to the Subscription Agreements shall be deemed to have been purchased and paid for, or sold by the Company, until such Stock or Warrants shall have been delivered to the Purchaser thereof against payment by such Purchaser. If the Company shall default in their obligations to deliver Stock to a Purchaser whose offer it has accepted, the Company shall indemnify and hold the Placement Agent harmless against any loss, claim, damage or expense arising from or as a result of such default by the Company in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 8 herein.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

(I) The Company represents and warrants to the Placement Agent and the Purchasers, as of the date hereof, and agrees with the Placement Agent and the Purchasers, that:

(a) A registration statement of the Company on Form S-1 (File No. 333-153645) (including all pre-effective amendments thereto, the "Initial Registration Statement") in respect of the Securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Company meets the requirements for use of Form S-1 under the Securities Act, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (the "Rules and Regulations"). The Initial Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, each in the form heretofore delivered to the Placement Agent, and, excluding exhibits thereto, have been declared effective by the Commission in such form and meet the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations. Other than (i) a registration statement, if any, increasing the size of the offering filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations (a "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement") and (ii) the Prospectus (as defined below) contemplated by this Agreement to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations in accordance with Section 5 hereof, no other document with respect to the offer and sale of the Stock or the Warrants has heretofore been filed with the Commission. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Initial Registration Statement, any post-effective amendment thereto or the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, has been issued and no proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act has been initiated or threatened by the Commission. The prospectus filed as part

of the registration statement in the form in which it has most recently been filed with the Commission on or prior to the date of this Agreement and any prospectus subject to completion included in the Registration Statement or any preliminary prospectus (including any preliminary prospectus supplement) relating to the Stock and the Warrants filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations is hereinafter called a "Preliminary Prospectus." The various parts of the Initial Registration Statement and the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, in each case including all exhibits thereto and (i) the information contained in the Prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations and (ii) the documents incorporated by reference in the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement at the time the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement became effective, are hereinafter collectively called the "Registration Statements." The prospectus included in the Initial Registration Statement at the time of effectiveness thereof, as supplemented by the final prospectus relating to the offer and sale of the Stock and Warrants, in the form filed pursuant to and within the time limits described in Rule 424(b) under the Rules and Regulations, is hereinafter called the "Prospectus." Any reference to any Registration Statement shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein.

(b) As of the Applicable Time (as defined below) and as of the Closing Date, as the case may be, the Pricing Prospectus (as defined below) and the information included on Schedule [] hereto all considered together (collectively, the "General Disclosure Package"), did not include and will not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not and will not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, however*, that the Company makes no representations or warranties as to information contained in or omitted from the Pricing Prospectus, in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information as defined in Section 17. As used in this paragraph (b) and elsewhere in this Agreement:

"Applicable Time" means [] [A/P].M., New York time, on the date of this Agreement or such other time as agreed to by the Company and the Placement Agent.

"Pricing Prospectus" means the Preliminary Prospectus, as amended and supplemented immediately prior to the Applicable Time, including any document incorporated by reference therein and any prospectus supplement deemed to be a part thereof.

(c) No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus relating to the Offering has been issued by the Commission, and no proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act has been instituted or threatened by the Commission, and each Preliminary Prospectus, if any, at the time of filing thereof, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations, and did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, however*, that the Company makes no representations or warranties as to information contained in or omitted from any Preliminary Prospectus, in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written

information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information as defined in Section 17.

(d) At the respective times the Registration Statements and any amendments thereto became or become effective, at the date of this Agreement and at the Closing Date, each Registration Statement and any amendments thereto conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, at the time the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto was issued and at the Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, however*, that the foregoing representations and warranties in this paragraph (d) shall not apply to information contained in or omitted from the Registration Statements or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information (as defined in Section 17). The Prospectus contains all required information under the Securities Act with respect to the Stock and the distribution of the Stock.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) The Company has not, directly or indirectly, distributed and will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Stock and Warrants other than any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and other materials, if any, permitted under the Securities Act and consistent with Section 5 below.

(g) The Company and each of its subsidiaries (as defined in Section 15) have been duly incorporated and are validly existing as corporations or other legal entities in good standing (or the foreign equivalent thereof) under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization. The Company and each of its subsidiaries are duly qualified to do business and are in good standing as foreign corporations or other legal entities in each jurisdiction in which their respective ownership or lease of property or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such qualification and have all power and authority (corporate or other) necessary to own or hold their respective properties and to conduct the businesses in which they are engaged, except where the failure to so qualify or have such power or authority would not (i) have, singularly or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, assets, business or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or (ii) impair in any material respect the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement or to consummate any transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (any such effect as described in clauses (i) or (ii), a "Material Adverse Effect"). The Company owns or controls, directly or indirectly, only the following corporations, partnerships, limited liability

partnerships, limited liability companies, associations or other entities: Alera Systems, Inc., Network Research Corp., Pacific Acquisition Corporation, PASW Europe Limited and VirnetX, Inc.

(h) The Company has the full right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement, each of the Subscription Agreements and that certain Escrow Agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") dated as of the date hereof by and among the Company, the Placement Agent and the escrow agent named therein, and to perform and to discharge its obligations hereunder and thereunder; and this Agreement, each of the Subscription Agreements, and the Escrow Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable in accordance with its terms, except that such enforcement may be subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws, now or hereafter in effect, affecting creditors' rights generally.

(i) The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and the Stock and Warrant Stock to be issued and sold by the Company to the Purchasers pursuant to the Subscription Agreements or upon exercise of the Warrants have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and delivered against payment therefor as provided in the Subscription Agreements and Warrants, will be duly and validly issued, and will be fully paid and nonassessable and free of any preemptive or similar rights and will conform to the description thereof contained in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(j) All of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company, have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable, have been issued in compliance with federal and state securities laws, and conform to the description thereof contained in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. As of September 30, 2008, there were 34,899,985 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding and no shares of preferred stock of the Company issued and outstanding and 4,318,596 shares of Common Stock were issuable upon the exercise of all options, warrants and convertible securities outstanding as of such date. Since such date, the Company has not issued any securities other than Common Stock of the Company issued pursuant to the exercise of stock options previously outstanding under the Company's stock option plans or the issuance of restricted Common Stock pursuant to employee stock purchase plans. All of the Company's options, warrants and other rights to purchase or exchange any securities for shares of the Company's capital stock have been duly authorized and validly issued and were issued in compliance with federal and state securities laws. None of the outstanding shares of Common Stock was issued in violation of any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company. There are no authorized or outstanding shares of capital stock, options, warrants, preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other rights to purchase, or equity or debt securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its subsidiaries other than those described above or accurately described in the General Disclosure Package. The description of the Company's stock option, stock bonus and other stock plans or arrangements, and the options or other rights granted thereunder, as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, accurately and fairly present the information required to be shown with respect to such plans, arrangements, options and rights.

(k) All the outstanding shares of capital stock (if any) of each subsidiary of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and, except to the extent set forth in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are owned by the Company directly or indirectly through one or more wholly-owned subsidiaries, free and clear of any claim, lien, encumbrance, security interest, restriction upon voting or transfer or any other claim of any third party.

(l) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Subscription Agreements and the Escrow Agreement by the Company, the issue and sale of the Stock and Warrants by the Company and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (with or without notice or lapse of time or both) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, constitute a default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, give rise to any right of termination or other right or the cancellation or acceleration of any right or obligation or loss of a benefit under, or give rise to the creation or imposition of any lien, encumbrance, security interest, claim or charge upon any property or assets of the Company or any subsidiary pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is

a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, nor will such actions result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws (or analogous governing instruments, as applicable) of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties or assets. A “Debt Repayment Triggering Event” means any event or condition that gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder’s behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company of any of its subsidiaries.

(m) Except for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act, Exchange Act and applicable state securities laws, the approvals of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. and the American Stock Exchange in connection with the purchase of the Stock and Warrants by the Purchasers and the listing of the Stock on the American Stock Exchange, no consent, approval, authorization or order of, or filing, qualification or registration (each an “Authorization”) with, any court, governmental or non-governmental agency or body, foreign or domestic, which has not been made, obtained or taken and is not in full force and effect, is required for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Subscription Agreements or the Escrow Agreement by the Company, the offer or sale of the Stock, the Warrants or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby; and no event has occurred that allows or results in, or after notice or lapse of time or both would allow or result in, revocation, suspension, termination or invalidation of any such Authorization or any other impairment of the rights of the holder or maker of any such Authorization. All corporate approvals (including those of stockholders) necessary for the Company to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been obtained and are in effect.

(n) (i) Burr, Pilger & Mayer LLP (the “Predecessor Auditor”), which has certified the financial statements for VirnetX, Inc. included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm within the meaning of Article 2-01 of Regulation S-X and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (the “PCAOB”). Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and as pre-approved in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 10A of the Exchange Act, the Predecessor Auditor has not been engaged by the Company to perform any “prohibited activities” (as defined in Section 10A of the Exchange Act).

(ii) Farber Hass Hurley LLP (the “Auditor”), which has certified certain financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm within the meaning of Article 2-01 of Regulation S-X and the PCAOB. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and as pre-approved in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 10A of the Exchange Act, the Auditor has not been engaged by the Company to perform any “prohibited activities” (as defined in Section 10A of the Exchange Act).

(o) The financial statements, together with the related notes, included in the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and in each Registration Statement fairly present the financial position and the results of operations and changes in financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries at the respective dates or for the respective periods therein specified. Such statements and related notes have been prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“GAAP”) applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved except as may be set forth in the related notes included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package. The financial statements, together with the related notes, included in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with Regulation S-X. No other financial statements or supporting schedules or exhibits are required by Regulation S-X to be described, or included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus. The summary and selected financial data included in the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and each Registration Statement fairly present the information shown therein as at their respective dates and for the respective periods specified and are derived from the consolidated financial statements set forth in the Registration Statement,

the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus and other financial information. All information contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus regarding “non-GAAP financial measures” (as defined in Regulation G) complies with Regulation G and Item 10 of Regulation S-K, to the extent applicable.

(p) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the General Disclosure Package, any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the General Disclosure Package; and, since such date, there has not been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the business, assets, general affairs, management, financial position, prospects, stockholders’ equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the General Disclosure Package.

(q) There is no legal or governmental proceeding pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is the subject which is required to be described in the Registration Statements or the General Disclosure Package or a document incorporated by reference therein and is not described therein, or which, singularly or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and to the best of the Company’s knowledge after reasonable investigation and due diligence inquiry (“Knowledge”), no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or threatened by others.

(r) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries (i) is in violation of its charter or by-laws (or analogous governing instrument, as applicable), (ii) is in default in any respect, and no event has occurred which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its property or assets is subject or (iii) is in violation in any respect of any law, ordinance, governmental rule, regulation or court order, decree or judgment to which it or its property or assets may be subject except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph (r), for any violations or defaults which, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(s) Except as disclosed in the Prospectus, the Company and each of its subsidiaries possess all licenses, certificates, authorizations and permits issued by, and have made all declarations and filings or entered into agreements with, the appropriate local, state, federal, foreign or self-regulatory agencies, bodies or entities which are necessary or desirable for the ownership of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (collectively, the “Governmental Permits”) except where any failures to possess or make the same, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with all such Governmental Permits; all such Governmental Permits are valid and in full force and effect, except where the validity or failure to be in full force and effect would not, singularly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. All such Governmental Permits are free and clear of any restriction or condition that are in addition to, or materially different from those normally applicable to similar licenses, certificates, authorizations and permits. Neither the Company nor any subsidiary has received notification of any revocation, modification, suspension, termination or invalidation (or proceedings related thereto) of any such Governmental Permit and to the Knowledge of the Company, no event has occurred that allows or results in, or after notice or lapse of time or both would allow or result in, revocation, modification, suspension, termination or invalidation (or proceedings related thereto) of any such Governmental Permit and the Company has no reason to believe that any such Governmental Permit will not be renewed; and the Company and its subsidiaries are members in good standing of each federal, state or foreign exchange, board of trade, clearing house or association and self-regulatory or similar organization, in each case as necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(t) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is or, after giving effect to the offering of the Stock and Warrants and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will become an “investment company” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

(u) Neither the Company nor any of its officers, directors or affiliates has taken or will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed or intended to stabilize or manipulate the price of any security of the Company, or which caused or resulted in, or which might in the future reasonably be expected to cause or result in, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company.

(v) The Company and its subsidiaries own or possess the valid right to use all (i) valid and enforceable patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark registrations, service marks, service mark registrations, Internet domain name registrations, copyrights, copyright registrations, licenses, trade secret rights (“Intellectual Property Rights”) and (ii) inventions, software, works of authorships, trade marks, service marks, trade names, databases, formulae, know how, Internet domain names and other intellectual property (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary confidential information, systems, or procedures) (collectively, “Intellectual Property Assets”) necessary to conduct their respective businesses as currently conducted, and as proposed to be conducted and described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Company and its subsidiaries have not received any opinion from their legal counsel concluding that any activities of their respective businesses infringe, misappropriate, or otherwise violate, valid and enforceable Intellectual Property Rights of any other person, and have not received written notice of any challenge, which is to their Knowledge still pending, by any other person to the rights of the Company and its subsidiaries with respect to any Intellectual Property Rights or Intellectual Property Assets owned or used by the Company or its subsidiaries. To the Knowledge of the Company, the Company and its subsidiaries’ respective businesses as now conducted do not give rise to any infringement of, any misappropriation of, or other violation of, any valid and enforceable Intellectual Property Rights of any other person. All licenses for the use of the Intellectual Property Rights described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are valid, binding upon, and enforceable by or against the parties thereto in accordance to its terms. The Company has complied in all material respects with, and is not in breach nor has received any asserted or threatened claim of breach of any Intellectual Property license, and the Company has no knowledge of any breach or anticipated breach by any other person to any Intellectual Property license. Except as described in the General Disclosure Package, no claim has been made against the Company alleging the infringement by the Company of any patent, trademark, service mark, trade name, copyright, trade secret, license in or other intellectual property right or franchise right of any person. The Company has taken all reasonable steps to protect, maintain and safeguard its Intellectual Property Rights, including the execution of appropriate nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements. The consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will not result in the loss or impairment of or payment of any additional amounts with respect to, nor require the consent of any other person in respect of, the Company’s right to own, use, or hold for use any of the Intellectual Property Rights as owned, used or held for use in the conduct of the business as currently conducted. With respect to the use of the software in the Company’s business as it is currently conducted or proposed to be conducted, the Company has not experienced any material defects in such software including any material error or omission in the processing of any transactions other than defects which have been corrected, and to the knowledge of the Company, no such software contains any device or feature designed to disrupt, disable, or otherwise impair the functioning of any software or is subject to the terms of any “open source” or other similar license that provides for the source code of the software to be publicly distributed or dedicated to the public. The Company has at all times complied with all applicable laws relating to privacy, data protection, and the collection and use of personal information collected, used, or held for use by the Company in the conduct of the Company’s business. No claims have been asserted or threatened against the Company alleging a violation of any person’s privacy or personal information or data rights and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not breach or otherwise cause any violation of any law related to privacy, data protection, or the collection and use of personal information collected, used, or held for use by the Company in the conduct of the Company’s business. The Company takes reasonable measures to ensure that such information is protected against unauthorized access, use, modification, or other misuse. The Company has taken all necessary actions to obtain ownership of all works of authorship and inventions made by its employees, consultants and contractors during the time they were employed by or under contract with the Company and which relate to the

Company's business. All founders and key employees have signed confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with the Company.

(w) The Company and each of its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real or personal property which are material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, claims and defects that do not, singularly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or any of its subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of its subsidiaries holds properties described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any subsidiary has received any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any subsidiary under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or such subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease.

(x) There is (A) no significant unfair labor practice complaint pending against the Company, or any of its subsidiaries, nor to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against it or any of its subsidiaries, before the National Labor Relations Board, any state or local labor relation board or any foreign labor relations board, and no significant grievance or significant arbitration proceeding arising out of or under any collective bargaining agreement is so pending against the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against it and (B) no labor disturbance by the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the Company's Knowledge, is imminent, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its or its subsidiaries' principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors, that could reasonably be expected, singularly or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company is not aware that any key employee or significant group of employees of the Company or any subsidiary plans to terminate employment with the Company or any such subsidiary.

(y) No "prohibited transaction" (as defined in Section 406 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, including the regulations and published interpretations thereunder ("ERISA"), or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time (the "Code")) or "accumulated funding deficiency" (as defined in Section 302 of ERISA) or any of the events set forth in Section 4043(b) of ERISA (other than events with respect to which the thirty (30)-day notice requirement under Section 4043 of ERISA has been waived) has occurred or could reasonably be expected to occur with respect to any employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its subsidiaries which could, singularly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Each employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is in compliance in all material respects with applicable law, including ERISA and the Code. The Company and its subsidiaries have not incurred and could not reasonably be expected to incur liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of, or withdrawal from, any pension plan (as defined in ERISA). Each pension plan for which the Company or any of its subsidiaries would have any liability that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified, and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which could, singularly or in the aggregate, cause the loss of such qualification.

(z) The Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with all foreign, federal, state and local rules, laws and regulations relating to the use, treatment, storage and disposal of hazardous or toxic substances or waste and protection of health and safety or the environment which are applicable to their businesses ("Environmental Laws"). There has been no storage, generation, transportation, handling, treatment, disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind of toxic or other wastes or other hazardous substances by, due to, or caused by the Company or any of its subsidiaries (or, to the Company's Knowledge, any other entity for whose acts or omissions the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or may otherwise be liable) upon any of the property now or previously owned or leased by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or upon any other property, in violation of any law, statute, ordinance, rule, regulation, order, judgment, decree or permit or which would, under any law, statute, ordinance, rule (including rule of common law), regulation, order, judgment, decree or permit, give rise to any liability; and there has been

no disposal, discharge, emission or other release of any kind onto such property or into the environment surrounding such property of any toxic or other wastes or other hazardous substances with respect to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries has Knowledge. In the ordinary course of business, the Company and its subsidiaries conduct periodic reviews of the effect of Environmental Laws on their business and assets, in the course of which they identify and evaluate associated costs and liabilities (including, without limitation, any capital or operating expenditures required for clean-up, closure of properties or compliance with Environmental Laws or Governmental Permits issued thereunder, any related constraints on operating activities and any potential liabilities to third parties). On the basis of such reviews, the Company has reasonably concluded that such associated costs and liabilities would not have, singularly or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

(aa) The Company and its subsidiaries each (i) have timely filed all necessary federal, state, local and foreign tax returns, and all such returns were true, complete and correct, (ii) have paid all federal, state, local and foreign taxes, assessments, governmental or other charges due and payable for which it is liable, including, without limitation, all sales and use taxes and all taxes which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is obligated to withhold from amounts owing to employees, creditors and third parties, and (iii) do not have any tax deficiency or claims outstanding or assessed or, to its Knowledge, proposed against any of them, except those, in each of the cases described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph (aa), that would not, singularly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiaries have not engaged in any transaction which is a corporate tax shelter or which could be characterized as such by the Internal Revenue Service or any other taxing authority. The accruals and reserves on the books and records of the Company and its subsidiaries in respect of tax liabilities for any taxable period not yet finally determined are adequate to meet any assessments and related liabilities for any such period, and since December 31, 2007 the Company and its subsidiaries have not incurred any liability for taxes other than in the ordinary course.

(bb) The Company and each of its subsidiaries carry, or are covered by, insurance in such amounts and covering such risks as is adequate for the conduct of their respective businesses and the value of their respective properties and as is customary for companies engaged in similar businesses in similar industries. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. All policies of insurance owned by the Company or any of its subsidiaries are, to the Company's Knowledge, in full force and effect and the Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms of such policies. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received written notice from any insurer, agent of such insurer or the broker of the Company or any of its subsidiaries that any material capital improvements or any other material expenditures (other than premium payments) are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance. None of the Company or any of its subsidiaries insures risk of loss through any captive insurance, risk retention group, reciprocal group or by means of any fund or pool of assets specifically set aside for contingent liabilities other than as described in the General Disclosure Package.

(cc) The Company and each of its subsidiaries maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Exchange Act (the "Exchange Act Rules")) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and has been designed by the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or under their supervision, to provide reasonable assurances that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective. Except as described in the General Disclosure Package, since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, there has been (A) no material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and (B) no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Company's internal control over

financial reporting is, or upon consummation of the offering of the Stock will be, overseen by the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Audit Committee") in accordance with the Exchange Act Rules. The Company has not publicly disclosed or reported to the Audit Committee or to the Board, and within the next 90 days the Company does not reasonably expect to publicly disclose or report to the Audit Committee or the Board, a significant deficiency, material weakness, change in internal control over financial reporting or fraud involving management or other employees who have a significant role in the internal control over financial reporting (each an "Internal Control Event"), any violation of, or failure to comply with, the U.S. Securities Laws, or any matter which if determined adversely, would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(dd) A member of the Audit Committee has confirmed to the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or General Counsel that, except as set forth in the General Disclosure Package, the Audit Committee is not reviewing or investigating, and neither the Company's independent auditors nor its internal auditors have recommended that the Audit Committee review or investigate, (i) adding to, deleting, changing the application of or changing the Company's disclosure with respect to, any of the Company's material accounting policies, (ii) any matter which could result in a restatement of the Company's financial statements for any annual or interim period during the current or prior three fiscal years, or (iii) any Internal Control Event.

(ee) The Company and each of its subsidiaries have made and keep books, records and accounts, which, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries in all material respects.

(ff) The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such is defined in Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act Rules) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act; such disclosure controls and procedures have been designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company and its subsidiaries is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer by others within those entities, such disclosure controls and procedures are effective.

(gg) The minute books of the Company and each of its subsidiaries that would be a "significant subsidiary" within the meaning of Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X have been made available to the Placement Agent and counsel for the Placement Agent, and such books (i) contain a complete summary of all meetings and actions of the board of directors (including each board committee) and shareholders of the Company (or analogous governing bodies and interest holders, as applicable), and each of its subsidiaries since the time of its respective incorporation or organization through the date of the latest meeting and action, and (ii) accurately in all material respects reflect all transactions referred to in such minutes.

(hh) There is no franchise agreement, lease, contract, or other agreement or document required by the Securities Act or by the Rules and Regulations to be described in the General Disclosure Package and in the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein or to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statements or a document incorporated by reference therein which is not so described or filed therein as required; and all descriptions of any such franchise agreements, leases, contracts, or other agreements or documents contained in the General Disclosure Package and in the Prospectus or in a document incorporated by reference therein are accurate and complete descriptions of such documents in all material respects. Other than as described in the General Disclosure Package, no such franchise agreement, lease, contract or other agreement has been suspended or terminated for convenience or default by the Company or any of the other parties thereto, and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received notice of and the Company does not have Knowledge of any such pending or threatened suspension or termination.

(ii) No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders (or analogous interest holders), customers or suppliers of the Company or any of its affiliates on the other hand, which is required to be described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein and which is not so described.

(jj) No person or entity has the right to require registration of shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company or any of its subsidiaries because of the filing or effectiveness of the Registration Statements or otherwise, except for persons and entities who have expressly waived such right in writing or who have been given timely and proper written notice and have failed to exercise such right within the time or times required under the terms and conditions of such right. Except as described in the General Disclosure Package, there are no persons with registration rights or similar rights to have any securities registered by the Company or any of its subsidiaries under the Securities Act.

(kk) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries own any “margin securities” as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the “Federal Reserve Board”), and none of the proceeds of the sale of the Stock will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the Stock to be considered a “purpose credit” within the meanings of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.

(ll) Other than any contracts or agreements between the Company and the Placement Agent, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or the Placement Agent for a brokerage commission, finder’s fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Stock and Warrants or any transaction contemplated by this Agreement, the Subscription Agreements, the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.

(mm) The exercise price of each option issued under the Company’s stock option or other employee benefit plans has been no less than the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined on the date of grant of such option. All grants of options were validly issued and properly approved by the board of directors of the Company (or a duly authorized committee thereof) in material compliance with all applicable laws and regulations and recorded in the Company’s financial statements in accordance with GAAP and, to the Company’s Knowledge, no such grants involved “back dating,” “forward dating” or similar practice with respect to the effective date of grant.

(nn) Except as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, under any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or is subject, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such subsidiary’s capital stock, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such subsidiary’s properties or assets to the Company or any other subsidiary of the Company.

(oo) Since the date as of which information is given in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus through the date hereof, and except as set forth in the General Disclosure Package, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has (i) issued or granted any securities other than options to purchase Common Stock pursuant to the Company’s stock option plan or shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon exercise thereof, (ii) incurred any material liability or obligation, direct or contingent, other than liabilities and obligations which were incurred in the ordinary course of business, (iii) entered into any material transaction other than in the ordinary course of business or (iv) declared or paid any dividend on its capital stock.

(pp) If applicable, all of the information provided to the Placement Agent or to counsel for the Placement Agent by the Company, its officers and directors and the holders of any securities (debt or equity) or options to acquire any securities of the Company in connection with letters, filings or other supplemental information provided to the Financial Industry Regulation Authority (“FINRA”) pursuant to FINRA Conduct rule 2710 or 2720 is true, correct and complete.

(qq) The Company is not a Passive Foreign Investment Company (“PFIC”) within the meaning of Section 1296 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1966, and the Company is not likely to become a PFIC.

(rr) No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in either the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.

(ss) The Company is subject to and in compliance in all material respects with the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and is listed on the American Stock Exchange (the “Exchange”), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or reasonably likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act or delisting the Common Stock from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or FINRA is contemplating terminating such registration or listing.

(tt) The Company is in compliance with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder or implementing the provisions thereof (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”) that are then in effect and is actively taking steps to ensure that it will be in compliance with other applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act not currently in effect upon it and at all times after the effectiveness of such provisions.

(uu) The Company is in compliance with all applicable corporate governance requirements set forth in the rules of the Exchange that are then in effect and is actively taking steps to ensure that it will be in compliance with other applicable corporate governance requirements set forth in the rules of the Exchange not currently in effect upon and all times after the effectiveness of such requirements.

(vv) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the Company’s Knowledge, any employee or agent of the Company or any subsidiary, has (i) used any corporate funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) violated any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended or (iv) made any other unlawful payment.

(ww) There are no transactions, arrangements or other relationships between and/or among the Company, any of its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations) and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Company’s liquidity or the availability of or requirements for its capital resources required to be described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein which have not been described as required.

(xx) There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees of indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. All transactions by the Company with office holders or control persons of the Company have been duly approved by the board of directors of the Company, or duly appointed committees or officers thereof, if and to the extent required under U.S. law.

(yy) The statistical and market related data included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate, and such data agree with the sources from which they are derived.

(zz) The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the “Money Laundering Laws”), and no action,

suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending, or to the Company's Knowledge, threatened.

(aaa) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

(bbb) Neither the Company nor any of its affiliates (within the meaning of FINRA Conduct Rule 2720(b)(1)(a)) directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, or is an associated person (within the meaning of Article I, Section 1(ee) of the By-laws of the FINRA) of, any member firm of the FINRA.

(ccc) No approval of the shareholders of the Company is required for the Company to issue and deliver to the Purchasers the Stock.

Any certificate signed by or on behalf of the Company and delivered to the Placement Agent or to counsel for the Placement Agent shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company to the Placement Agent and the Purchasers as to the matters covered thereby.

4. *THE CLOSING.* The time and date of closing and delivery of the documents required to be delivered to the Placement Agent pursuant to Sections 5 and 7 hereunder shall be at [] [A./P.]M., New York time, on _____, 2008 (the "Closing Date") at the office of DLA Piper LLP (US), 2000 University Avenue, East Palo Alto, CA 94303.

5. *FURTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE COMPANY.* The Company agrees with the Placement Agent and the Purchasers:

(a) to prepare the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if necessary, in a form approved by the Placement Agent and file such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission by 10:00 P.M., New York time, on the date hereof, and the Company shall at the time of filing either pay to the Commission the filing fee for the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or give irrevocable instructions for the payment of such fee pursuant to Rule 111(b) under the Rules and Regulations; to prepare the Prospectus in a form approved by the Placement Agent containing information previously omitted at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement in reliance on Rule 430A of the Rules and Regulations and to file such Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations not later than the second business (2nd) day following the execution and delivery of this Agreement or, if applicable, such earlier time as may be required by Rule 430A of the Rules and Regulations; to notify the Placement Agent immediately of the Company's intention to file or prepare any supplement or amendment to any Registration Statement or to the Prospectus and to make no amendment or supplement to the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package or to the Prospectus to which the Placement Agent shall reasonably object by notice to the Company after a reasonable period to review; to advise the Placement Agent, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when any amendment to any Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective or any supplement to the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or any amended Prospectus has been filed and to furnish the Placement Agent with copies thereof; to file promptly all material required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rules 433(d) or 163(b)(2) of the Rules and Regulations, as the case may be; to file promptly all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of the Prospectus and for so long as the delivery of a prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) of the Rules and Regulations) is required in connection with the offering or sale of the Stock and Warrants; to advise the Placement Agent, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for

offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or for additional information; and, in the event of the issuance of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or suspending any such qualification, and promptly to use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order.

(b) The Company represents and agrees that it has not made and will not, hereof, make any offer relating to the Stock and Warrants that would constitute an “issuer writing prospectus” as defined in Rule 433 of the Rules and Regulations or that would otherwise constitute a “free writing prospectus” as defined in Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations.

(c) If at any time prior to the expiration of nine (9) months after the date of the Prospectus, when a prospectus relating to the Stock and Warrants is required to be delivered (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) of the Rules and Regulations) any event occurs or condition exists as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact, or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made when the Prospectus is delivered (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) of the Rules and Regulations), not misleading, or if it is necessary at any time to amend or supplement any Registration Statement or the Prospectus or to file under the Exchange Act any document incorporated by reference in the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, that the Company will promptly notify the Placement Agent thereof and upon its request will prepare an appropriate amendment or supplement or upon its request make an appropriate filing pursuant to Section 13 or 14 of the Exchange Act in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent which will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance and will use its best efforts to have any amendment to any Registration Statement declared effective as soon as possible. The Company will furnish without charge to the Placement Agent and to any dealer in securities as many copies as the Placement Agent may from time to time reasonably request of such amendment or supplement. In case the Placement Agent is required to deliver a prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) of the Rules and Regulations) relating to the Stock and Warrants nine (9) months or more after the date of the Prospectus, the Company upon the request of the Placement Agent will prepare promptly an amended or supplemented Prospectus as may be necessary to permit compliance with the requirements of Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act and deliver to the Placement Agent as many copies as the Placement Agent may request of such amended or supplemented Prospectus complying with Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act.

(d) If the General Disclosure Package is being used to solicit offers to buy the Stock at a time when the Prospectus is not yet available to prospective purchasers and any event shall occur as a result of which, in the judgment of the Company or in the reasonable opinion of the Placement Agent, it becomes necessary to amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then prevailing, not misleading, or to make the statements therein not conflict with the information contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement then on file and not superseded or modified, or if it is necessary at any time to amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package to comply with any law, the Company promptly will either (i) prepare, file with the Commission (if required) and furnish to the Placement Agent and any dealers an appropriate amendment or supplement to the General Disclosure Package or (ii) prepare and file with the Commission an appropriate filing under the Exchange Act which shall be incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package so that the General Disclosure Package as so amended or supplemented will not, in the

light of the circumstances then prevailing, be misleading or conflict with the Registration Statement then on file, or so that the General Disclosure Package will comply with law.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) To deliver promptly to the Placement Agent such number of the following documents as the Placement Agent shall reasonably request: (i) conformed copies of the Registration Statements as originally filed with the Commission (in each case excluding exhibits), (ii) each Preliminary Prospectus, (iii) the Prospectus (the delivery of the documents referred to in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph (f) to be made not later than 10:00 A.M., New York time, on the business day following the execution and delivery of this Agreement), (iv) conformed copies of any amendment to the Registration Statement (excluding exhibits), (v) any amendment or supplement to the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (the delivery of the documents referred to in clauses (iv) and (v) of this paragraph (f) to be made not later than 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day following the date of such amendment or supplement) and (vi) any document incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (excluding exhibits thereto) (the delivery of the documents referred to in clause (vi) of this paragraph (f) to be made not later than 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day following the date of such document).

(g) To make generally available to its shareholders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than sixteen (16) months after the effective date of each Registration Statement (as defined in Rule 158(c) of the Rules and Regulations), an earnings statement of the Company and its subsidiaries (which need not be audited) complying with Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations (including, at the option of the Company, Rule 158).

(h) To take promptly from time to time such actions as the Placement Agent may reasonably request to qualify the Securities for offering and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Placement Agent may designate and to continue such qualifications in effect, and to comply with such laws, for so long as required to permit the offer and sale of Securities in such jurisdictions; *provided* that the Company and its subsidiaries shall not be obligated to qualify as foreign corporations in any jurisdiction in which they are not so qualified or to file a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

(i) Upon request, during the period of five (5) years from the date hereof, to deliver to the Placement Agent, (i) as soon as they are available, copies of all reports or other communications furnished to shareholders, and (ii) as soon as they are available, copies of any reports and financial statements furnished or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange on which the Stock is listed. However, so long as the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of either Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act and is timely filing reports with the Commission on its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system ("EDGAR"), it is not required to furnish such reports or statements to the Placement Agent.

(j) That the Company will not, for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of this Agreement, (the "Lock-Up Period") without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, directly or indirectly offer, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of, any shares of Common Stock or

any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, other than the Company's sale of the Stock and Warrants hereunder and the issuance of the Warrant Stock upon execution of the Warrants and restricted Common Stock or options to acquire Common Stock pursuant to the Company's employee benefit plans, qualified stock option plans or other employee compensation plans as such plans are in existence on the date hereof and described in the Prospectus and the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to the valid exercises of options, warrants or rights outstanding on the date hereof. The Company will cause each officer, director, shareholder, optionholder and warrantholder listed in Schedule A to furnish to the Placement Agent, prior to the date of this Agreement, a letter, substantially in the form of Exhibit I hereto, pursuant to which each such person shall agree, among other things, not to directly or indirectly offer, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of, or announce the intention to otherwise dispose of, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, not to engage in any swap, hedge or similar agreement or arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic risk of ownership of Common Stock or any such securities and not to engage in any short selling of any Common Stock or any such securities, during the Lock-Up Period, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent. The Company also agrees that during such period, other than for the sale of the Stock and Warrants hereunder, the Company will not file any registration statement, preliminary prospectus or prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, under the Securities Act for any such transaction or which registers, or offers for sale, Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, except for a registration statement on Form S-8 relating to employee benefit plans. The Company hereby agrees that (i) if it issues an earnings release or material news, or if a material event relating to the Company occurs, during the last seventeen (17) days of the Lock-Up Period, or (ii) if prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the sixteen (16)-day period beginning on the last day of the Lock-Up Period, the restrictions imposed by this paragraph (j) or the letter shall continue to apply until the expiration of the eighteen (18)-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event. The Company will provide the Placement Agent and each stockholder subject to the Lock-Up Period with prior notice (in accordance with Section 14 herein) of any such announcement that gives rise to an extension of the Lock-Up Period.

(k) To supply the Placement Agent with copies of all correspondence to and from, and all documents issued to and by, the Commission in connection with the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act or any of the Registration Statements, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto or document incorporated by reference therein.

(l) Prior to the Closing Date, to furnish to the Placement Agent, as soon as they have been prepared, copies of any unaudited interim consolidated financial statements of the Company for any periods subsequent to the periods covered by the financial statements appearing in the Registration Statements and the Prospectus.

(m) Prior to the Closing Date, not to issue any press release or other communication directly or indirectly or hold any press conference with respect to the Company, its condition, financial or otherwise, or earnings, business affairs or business prospects (except for routine oral marketing communications in the ordinary course of business and consistent with the past practices of the Company and of which the Placement Agent is notified), without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, unless in the judgment of the Company and its counsel, and after notification to the Placement Agent, such press release or communication is required by law.

(n) Until the Placement Agent shall notify the Company of the completion of the Offering, the Company will not, and will cause its affiliated purchasers (as defined in Regulation M under the Exchange Act) not to, either alone or with one or more other persons, bid for or purchase, for any account in which it or any of its affiliated purchasers has a beneficial interest, any Common Stock, or attempt to induce any person to purchase any Common Stock; and not to, and to cause its affiliated purchasers not to, make bids or purchase for the purpose of creating actual, or apparent, active trading in or of raising the price of the Common Stock.

- (o) Not to take any action prior to the Closing Date which would require the Prospectus to be amended or supplemented.
- (p) To at all times comply with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in effect from time to time.
- (q) To maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for the Common Stock.
- (r) To apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Stock and Warrants as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading "Use of Proceeds." The Company shall manage its affairs and investments in such a manner as not to be or become an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.
- (s) To use its best efforts to list, subject to notice of issuance, and to maintain the listing of the Stock and Warrant Stock on the Exchange.
- (t) To use its best efforts to do and perform all things required to be done or performed under this Agreement by the Company prior to the Closing Date and to satisfy all conditions precedent to the delivery of the Stock and Warrants.

6. *PAYMENT OF EXPENSES.* The Company agrees to pay, or reimburse if paid by the Placement Agent, whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated or this Agreement is terminated: (a) the costs incident to the authorization, issuance, sale, preparation and delivery of the Stock and Warrants to the Purchasers and any taxes payable in that connection; (b) the costs incident to the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act; (c) the costs incident to the preparation, printing and distribution of the Registration Statements any Preliminary Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, any amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto or any document incorporated by reference therein and the costs of printing, reproducing and distributing this Agreement, the Subscription Agreements, and any closing documents by mail, telex or other means of communications; (d) the fees and expenses (including related fees and expenses of counsel for the Placement Agent, which fees and expenses, together with the fees and expenses of counsel for the Placement Agent referenced in clause (f) below, shall not exceed \$15,000 in aggregate) incurred in connection with securing any required review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Stock and Warrants and any filings made with FINRA, if applicable; (e) any applicable listing or other fees; (f) the fees and expenses (including related fees and expenses of counsel to the Placement Agent) of qualifying the Securities under the securities laws of the several jurisdictions as provided in Section 5(h) and of preparing, printing and distributing wrappers, Blue Sky Memoranda and Legal Investment Surveys; (g) the cost of preparing and printing stock certificates; (h) all fees and expenses of the registrar and transfer agent of the Stock; (i) travel and all other reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including the reasonable fees and disbursements of the Placement Agent's counsel); provided that such expense reimbursement shall not exceed \$35,000; (j) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Stock and Warrants, including, without limitation, expenses associated with the preparation or dissemination of any electronic road show, expenses associated with the production of road show slides and graphics, fees and expenses of any consultants engaged in connection with the road show presentations with the prior approval of the Company, travel and lodging expenses of the officers of the Company and such consultants, including the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the road show, and (k) all other costs and expenses incident to the offering of the Stock and Warrants or the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement (including, without limitation, the fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and the Company's independent accountants *provided* that, except to the extent otherwise provided in this Section 6 and in Section 10, the Placement Agent shall pay its own costs and expenses, including the fees and expenses of its counsel and the expenses of advertising any offering of the Stock and Warrants made by the Placement Agent.

7. *CONDITIONS TO THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE PLACEMENT AGENT AND THE PURCHASERS, AND THE SALE OF THE STOCK AND WARRANTS.* The obligations of the Placement Agent hereunder and the Purchasers under the Subscription Agreements are subject to the accuracy, when made and as of the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date, of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein, to the accuracy of the statements of the Company made in any certificates pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, and to each of the following additional terms and conditions:

(a) The Registration Statement is effective under the Securities Act, and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of any Registration Statement or any part thereof, preventing or suspending the use of Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A under the Securities Act shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission, and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission (to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statements or the Prospectus or otherwise) shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Placement Agent; and the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, and the Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by, and in compliance with, the Rules and Regulations and in accordance with Section 5(a), and the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, shall have become effective immediately upon its filing with the Commission; and, if applicable, FINRA shall have raised no objection to the fairness and reasonableness of the terms of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

(b) The Placement Agent shall not have discovered and disclosed to the Company on or prior to the Closing Date that any Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto contains an untrue statement of a fact which, in the opinion of counsel for the Placement Agent, is material or omits to state any fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or that the General Disclosure Package, or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto contains an untrue statement of fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material or omits to state any fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material and is necessary in order to make the statements, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.

(c) All corporate proceedings and other legal matters incident to the authorization, form and validity of each of this Agreement, the Subscription Agreements, the Escrow Agreement, the Stock, the Warrants, the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus and all other legal matters relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be reasonably satisfactory in all material respects to counsel for the Placement Agent, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel all documents and information that they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(d) Orrick Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP shall have furnished to the Placement Agent such counsel's written opinion, as counsel to the Company, addressed to the Placement Agent and dated the Closing Date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent, to the effect that:

- (i) The Company and VirnetX, Inc. have been duly incorporated and are validly existing as corporations or other legal entities in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization and have all power and authority necessary to own their respective properties and to conduct the businesses in which they are engaged as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement.
 - (ii) The Company and VirnetX, Inc. are duly qualified to do business and are in good standing as foreign corporations in California and Delaware.
 - (iii) The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in under the heading "capitalization" in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus; and the authorized capital stock of the Company conforms as to legal matters to the description thereof contained in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
 - (iv) The Stock, the Warrants and Warrant Stock have been duly and validly authorized for issuance and sale to the Purchasers pursuant to the Subscription Agreements; when issued and delivered by the Company pursuant to the Subscription Agreements and Warrants against payment of the consideration set forth herein, the Stock and Warrant Stock will
-

be validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable. The form of certificate used to evidence the Stock complies in all material respects with all applicable statutory requirements, all applicable requirements of the charter and by-laws of the Company and all applicable requirements of the American Stock Exchange.

- (v) All the issued shares of capital stock (or analogous ownership interests, as applicable) of VirnetX, Inc. have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and, except to the extent set forth in the General Disclosure Package, are owned by the Company directly or indirectly through one or more wholly-owned subsidiaries, free and clear of any claim, lien, encumbrance, security interest, restriction upon voting or transfer or any other claim of any third party; and none of the outstanding shares of capital stock (or analogous ownership interests, as applicable) of any subsidiary of the Company was issued in violation of the preemptive or similar rights of any securityholder of such subsidiary.
 - (vi) There are no preemptive or other rights to subscribe for or to purchase, nor any restriction upon the voting or transfer of, any shares of the Stock, the Warrants, or the Warrant Stock pursuant to the Company's charter or by-laws or any agreement or other instrument known to such counsel.
 - (vii) The Placement Agent Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.
 - (viii) The Subscription Agreements have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and are valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
 - (ix) The Escrow Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company is a valid and binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.
 - (x) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or the Subscription Agreements by the Company, the issuance and sale of the Stock, the Warrants and the Warrant Stock and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, nor will such actions result in any violation of the charter or by-laws (or analogous governing instruments, as applicable) of the Company or of any of its subsidiaries or any law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties or assets.
 - (xi) Except for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under the Exchange Act and applicable state securities laws in connection with the sale of the Stock and the Warrants to the Purchasers, no consent, approval, authorization or order of, or filing, qualification or registration with, any court or governmental or non-governmental agency or body, which has not been obtained or taken and is not in full force and effect, is required for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or the Subscription Agreements by the Company, the offer, issue and sale of the Stock and the Warrants or the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.
-

- (xii) The statements under the heading “ Risk Factors—Risks relating to existing and future litigation—We have commenced legal proceedings against Microsoft, and we expect such litigation to be time-consuming and costly, which may adversely affect our financial condition and our ability to operate our business,” “—If we fail to meet our obligations to SAIC, we may lose our rights to key technologies on which our business depends,” “—When we attempt to implement our secure domain name registry services business, we may be subject to government and industry regulation and oversight which may impede our ability to achieve our business strategy,” “—The laws governing online secure communications are largely unsettled, and if we become subject to various government regulations, costs associated with those regulations may materially adversely affect our business,” “—Risks related to our stock—Our protective provisions could make it more difficult for a third party to successfully acquire us even if you would like to sell your shares to them,” “Business—Assignment of Patents,” “Litigation,” “Government Regulation,” “Executive Compensation—Transactions with Related Persons—Indemnification Agreements,” “—Registration Rights Agreement,” “—Lockup Agreements,” “Corporate Governance,” “Description of Securities,” “Legal Proceedings,” “Indemnification of Officers and Directors” and “Plan of Distribution” in the Prospectus (and any similar section or information contained in the General Disclosure Package), to the extent that such statements purport to constitute summaries of matters of law or regulation, legal conclusions or legal proceedings or summaries of documents referred to therein, fairly summarize the matters described therein in all material respects.
- (xiii) The description in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus of statutes, legal or governmental proceedings and contracts and other documents are fairly summarized in all material respects and there are no pending legal or governmental proceedings or contracts or other documents to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or to which the property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject that are required to be described in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein or to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statements or a document incorporated by reference therein which are not described or filed as required.
- (xiv) Neither the Company nor VirnetX, Inc. (i) is in violation of its charter or by-laws (or analogous governing instrument, as applicable), (ii) is in default, and no event has occurred, which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant or condition contained in any agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its properties or assets is subject [that is listed as an exhibit to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007 or any Quarterly Report on Form 10-K for any quarters in 2008 or any Current Report on Form 8-K in 2008] or (iii) is in violation of any law, statute, ordinance, governmental rule, regulation or court decree to which it or its property or assets may be subject or has failed to obtain any license, permit, certificate, franchise or other governmental or non-governmental authorization or permit necessary for the ownership of its property or to the conduct of its business as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- (xv) Other than as set forth in the General Disclosure Package, there are no legal or governmental proceedings pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any property or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is the subject which, singularly or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, might have a Material Adverse Effect or would prevent or adversely affect the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement or the Subscription Agreements; and, to the best of such counsel’s knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or threatened by others.
-

- (xvi) Each Registration Statement was declared effective under the Securities Act as of the date and time specified in such opinion, the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, was filed with the Commission on the date specified therein and became effective immediately upon such filing, the Prospectus was filed with the Commission pursuant to the subparagraph of Rule 424(b) and in compliance with Rules 430A of the Rules and Regulations on the date specified in such opinion and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of any Registration Statement or any part thereof has been issued and, to the knowledge of such counsel, no proceeding for that purpose is pending or threatened by the Commission.
- (xvii) The Registration Statements and any amendments thereto made by the Company prior to the Closing Date (other than the financial statements and other financial data contained therein, as to which such counsel need express no opinion), at the Applicable Time and as of the date of this Agreement, complied as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations; the Pricing Prospectus (other than the financial statements and other financial data contained therein, as to which such counsel need express no opinion), as of the Applicable Time, complied as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act; and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto made by the Company prior to the Closing Date (other than the financial statements and other financial data contained therein, as to which such counsel need express no opinion), as of the respective date thereof, complied as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations; and the documents incorporated by reference in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus when they were filed with the Commission complied as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.
- (xviii) To the best of such counsel's knowledge, no person or entity has the right to require registration of shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company because of the filing or effectiveness of the Registration Statements or otherwise, except for persons and entities who have expressly waived such right or who have been given proper notice and have failed to exercise such right within the time or times required under the terms and conditions of such right.
- (xix) The Company is not, and after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Stock and Warrants and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will not be, an "investment company" within the meaning of such term as defined in the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Such counsel shall also have furnished to the Placement Agent a written statement, addressed to the Placement Agent and dated the Closing Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent, to the effect that (x) such counsel has acted as counsel to the Company in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and each amendment or supplement thereto made by the Company prior to the Closing Date, (y) based on such counsel's examination of the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and each amendment or supplement thereto made by the Company prior to the Closing Date and the documents incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus and any further amendment or supplement to any such incorporated document made by the Company prior to the Closing Date, and such counsel's investigations made in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and each amendment or supplement thereto made by the Company prior to the Closing Date, and conferences with certain officers and

employees of and with auditors for and counsel to the Company, such counsel has no reason to believe that (I) the Registration Statements or any amendment thereto, at the Applicable Time, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or that the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, at the respective date thereof or at the Closing Date, contained or contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or that the documents included in the General Disclosure Package, all considered together, as of the Applicable Time contained or contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; or (II) any document incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, when they were filed with the Commission, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; it being understood that such counsel need express no opinion as to the financial statements or other financial data contained in the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or an incorporated document. The foregoing statement may be qualified by a statement to the effect that such counsel has not independently verified the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus and takes no responsibility therefor except to the extent set forth in the opinion described in clauses (xii) and (xiii) above.

(e) McDermott Will & Emery LLP, special patent counsel to the Company, shall have furnished to the Placement Agent such counsel's written opinion, addressed to the Placement Agent and dated the Closing Date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent, to the effect that to the best of such counsel's knowledge, the statements in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus under the captions "Risk Factors-Risks related to existing and future litigation—We have commenced legal proceedings against Microsoft, and we expect such litigation to be time-consuming and costly, which may adversely affect our financial condition and our ability to operate our business," "Business—Intellectual Property and Patent Rights," "—Assignment of Patents," "—Litigation," and "Legal Proceedings" in so far as such statements describe certain legal proceedings or specified documents, fairly describe in all material respects the matters referred to therein, and nothing has come to their attention that causes them to believe that such material contains any untrue statement of a material fact, or omits to state a material fact that is required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein not misleading.

(f) The Placement Agent shall have received from DLA Piper LLP (US), counsel for the Placement Agent, such opinion or opinions, dated the Closing Date, with respect to such matters as the Placement Agent may reasonably require, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel such documents as they request for enabling them to pass upon such matters.

(g) At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Placement Agent shall have received from Farber Hass Hurley LLP a letter, addressed to the Placement Agent, executed and dated such date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent (i) confirming that it is an independent registered accounting firm with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and PCAOB and (ii) stating the conclusions and findings of such firm, of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters, with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(h) On the effective date of any post-effective amendment to any Registration Statement and on the Closing Date, the Placement Agent shall have received a letter (the "bring-down letter") from Farber Hass Hurley LLP addressed to the Placement Agent and dated the Closing Date confirming, as of the date of the bring-down letter (or, with respect to matters involving changes or developments since the respective dates as of which specified financial information is given in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as the case may be, as of a date not more than three (3) business days prior to the date of the bring-down letter), the conclusions and findings of such firm, of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters, with respect to the financial information and other matters covered by its letter

delivered to the Placement Agent concurrently with the execution of this Agreement pursuant to paragraph (g) of this Section 7.

(i) The Company shall have furnished to the Placement Agent and the Purchasers a certificate, dated the Closing Date, of its Chairman of the Board or President and its Chief Financial Officer stating that (i) such officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statements and each amendment thereto, at the Applicable Time, as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the General Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date, the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading, (ii) since the effective date of the Initial Registration Statement, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statements, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, that was not so set forth, (iii) to their Knowledge, as of the Closing Date, the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date, and (iv) there has not been, subsequent to the date of the most recent audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package, any material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, or any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change or a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, except as set forth in the Prospectus.

(j) At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Placement Agent shall have received copies of the Subscription Agreements.

(k) Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the General Disclosure Package or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package as of the date hereof, (i) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries shall have sustained any loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth in the General Disclosure Package, and (ii) there shall not have been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in or affecting the business, general affairs, management, financial position, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, otherwise than as set forth in the General Disclosure Package, the effect of which, in any such case described in clause (i) or (ii) of this paragraph (k), is, in the judgment of the Placement Agent, so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the sale or delivery of the Stock and Warrants on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the General Disclosure Package.

(l) No action shall have been taken and no law, statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any governmental agency or body which would prevent the issuance or sale of the Stock and Warrants or materially and adversely affect or potentially materially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company; and no injunction, restraining order or order of any other nature by any federal or state court of competent jurisdiction shall have been issued which would prevent the issuance or sale of the Stock and Warrants or materially and adversely affect or potentially materially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company.

(m) Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement (i) no downgrading shall have occurred in the Company's corporate credit rating or the rating accorded the Company's debt securities by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as that term is defined by the Commission for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) of the Rules and Regulations and (ii) no such organization shall have publicly announced that it has under surveillance or review (other than an announcement with positive implications

of a possible upgrading), the Company's corporate credit rating or the rating of any of the Company's debt securities.

(n) Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement there shall not have occurred any of the following: (i) trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange, Nasdaq Global Market or the American Stock Exchange or in the over-the-counter market, or trading in any securities of the Company on any exchange or in the over-the-counter market, shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices or maximum range for prices shall have been established on any such exchange or such market by the Commission, by such exchange or market or by any other regulatory body or governmental authority having jurisdiction, (ii) a banking moratorium shall have been declared by Federal or state authorities or a material disruption has occurred in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States, (iii) the United States shall have become engaged in hostilities, or the subject of an act of terrorism, or there shall have been an outbreak of or escalation in hostilities involving the United States, or there shall have been a declaration of a national emergency or war by the United States or (iv) there shall have occurred such a material adverse change in general economic, political or financial conditions (or the effect of international conditions on the financial markets in the United States shall be such) as to make it, in the judgment of the Placement Agent, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the sale or delivery of the Stock and Warrants on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(o) The Exchange shall have approved the Stock for listing therein, subject only to official notice of issuance.

(p) The Placement Agent shall have received on and as of the Closing Date satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company and its subsidiaries in their respective jurisdictions of organization and their good standing as foreign entities in such other jurisdictions as the Placement Agent may reasonably request, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate Governmental Authorities of such jurisdictions.

(q) The Placement Agent shall have received the written agreements, substantially in the form of Exhibit I hereto, of the officers, directors, shareholders, optionholders and warrant holders of the Company listed in Schedule A to this Agreement.

(r) The Company shall have entered into Subscription Agreements with each of the Purchasers and such agreement shall be in full force and effect.

(s) The Company shall have entered into the Escrow Agreement and such agreement shall be in full force and effect.

(t) The Company shall have prepared and filed with the Commission a Current Report on Form 8-K including as an exhibit thereto this Agreement.

(u) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall have furnished to the Placement Agent such further certificates and documents as the Placement Agent may reasonably request.

All opinions, letters, evidence and certificates mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Placement Agent.

8. INDEMNIFICATION AND CONTRIBUTION.

(a) The Company and VirnetX, Inc. (the "Principal Subsidiary"), jointly and severally, shall indemnify and hold harmless:

the Placement Agent, its directors, officers, managers, members, employees, representatives and agents and each person, if any, who controls the Placement Agent within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the "Placement Agent

Indemnified Parties,” and each a “Placement Agent Indemnified Party”) against any loss, claim, damage, expense or liability whatsoever (or any action, investigation or proceeding in respect thereof), joint or several, to which the Placement Agent Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding arises out of or is based upon (A) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Preliminary Prospectus, any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or document incorporated by reference therein, or (B) the omission or alleged omission to state in any Preliminary Prospectus, any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or document incorporated by reference therein, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of (other than in the case of any Registration Statement) the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading, or (C) any breach of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein or the failure of the Company to perform its obligations hereunder or pursuant to any law or any act or failure to act, or any alleged act or failure to act, by the Placement Agent in connection with, or relating in any manner to, the Stock and Warrants or the offering contemplated hereby, and which is included as part of or referred to in any loss, claim, damage expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding arising out of or based upon matters covered by subclause (A), (B) or (C) above of this Section 8(a) (provided that the Company shall not be liable in the case of any matter covered by this subclause (C) to the extent that it is determined in a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction that such loss, claim, damage, expense or liability resulted primarily from any such act or failure to act undertaken or omitted to be taken by the Placement Agent through its gross negligence or willful misconduct) and shall reimburse Placement Agent Indemnified Party promptly upon demand for any legal fees or other expenses reasonably incurred by that Placement Agent Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, or preparing to defend, or defending against, or appearing as a third party witness in respect of, or otherwise incurred in connection with, any such loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding, as such fees and expenses are incurred; *provided, however*, that the Company and the Principal Subsidiary shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, expense or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement in, or omission or alleged omission from any Preliminary Prospectus, any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or any such amendment or supplement thereto, made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for use therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent’s Information (as defined in Section 17).

The indemnity agreement in this Section 8(a) is not exclusive and is in addition to each other indemnity agreement in this Section 8(a) and each other liability which the Company and Principal Subsidiary might have under this Agreement or otherwise, and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available under this Agreement, at law or in equity to any Placement Agent Indemnified Party.

(b) The Placement Agent shall indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the “Company Indemnified Parties” and each a “Company Indemnified Party”) against any loss, claim, damage, expense or liability whatsoever (or any action, investigation or proceeding in respect thereof), joint or several, to which such Company Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Preliminary Prospectus, any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state in any Preliminary Prospectus, any Registration Statement or the

Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, but in each case only to the extent that the untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for use therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information as defined in Section 17, and shall severally reimburse the Company Indemnified Parties for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such party in connection with investigating or preparing to defend or defending against or appearing as third party witness in connection with any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action, investigation or proceeding, as such fees and expenses are incurred. This indemnity agreement is not exclusive and will be in addition to any liability which the Placement Agent might otherwise have and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available under this Agreement, at law or in equity to the Company Indemnified Parties.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 8 of notice of the commencement of any action, the indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against an indemnifying party under this Section 8, notify such indemnifying party in writing of the commencement of that action; *provided, however*, that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have under this Section 8 except to the extent it has been materially prejudiced by such failure; and, *provided, further*, that the failure to notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have to an indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 8. If any such action shall be brought against an indemnified party, and it shall notify the indemnifying party thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it wishes, jointly with any other similarly notified indemnifying party, to assume the defense of such action with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party (which counsel shall not, except with the written consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party). After notice from the indemnifying party to the indemnified party of its election to assume the defense of such action, except as provided herein, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to the indemnified party under Section 8 for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense of such action other than reasonable costs of investigation; *provided, however*, that any indemnified party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and to participate in the defense of such action but the fees and expenses of such counsel (other than reasonable costs of investigation) shall be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized in writing by the Company in the case of a claim for indemnification under Section 8(a) or the Placement Agent in the case of a claim for indemnification under Section 8(b), (ii) such indemnified party shall have been advised by its counsel that there may be one or more legal defenses available to it which are different from or additional to those available to the indemnifying party or (iii) the indemnifying party has failed to assume the defense of such action and employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party within a reasonable period of time after notice of the commencement of the action or the indemnifying party does not diligently defend the action after assumption of the defense, in which case, if such indemnified party notifies the indemnifying party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the indemnifying party, the indemnifying party shall not have the right to assume the defense of (or, in the case of a failure to diligently defend the action after assumption of the defense, to continue to defend) such action on behalf of such indemnified party and the indemnifying party shall be responsible for legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense of such action; *provided, however*, that the indemnifying party shall not, in connection with any one such action or separate but substantially similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances, be liable for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one separate firm of attorneys at any time for all such indemnified parties (in addition to any local counsel), which firm shall be designated in writing by the Placement Agent if the indemnified parties under this Section 8 consist of any Placement Agent Indemnified Party or by the Company if the indemnified parties under this Section 8 consist of any Company Indemnified Parties. Subject to this Section 8, the amount payable by an indemnifying party under Section 8 shall include, but not be limited to, (x) reasonable legal fees and expenses of counsel to the indemnified party and any other expenses in investigating, or preparing to defend or defending against, or appearing as a third party witness in respect of, or otherwise incurred in connection with, any action, investigation, proceeding or claim, and (y) all amounts paid in settlement of any of the foregoing. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of judgment with respect to any pending or threatened

action or any claim whatsoever, in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 8 (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party from all liability arising out of such action or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party. Subject to the provisions of the following sentence, no indemnifying party shall be liable for settlement of any pending or threatened action or any claim whatsoever that is effected without its written consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), but if settled with its written consent, if its consent has been unreasonably withheld or delayed or if there be a judgment for the plaintiff in any such matter, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify and hold harmless any indemnified party from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. In addition, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested that an indemnifying party reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 8(a) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than forty-five (45) days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the request for reimbursement, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least thirty (30) days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 8 is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 8(a) then each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid, payable or otherwise incurred by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (or any action, investigation or proceeding in respect thereof), as incurred, (i) in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, and the Principal Subsidiary on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other from the offering of the Stock, or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) of this Section 8(d) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) of this Section 8(d) but also the relative fault of the Company, and the Principal Subsidiary on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other with respect to the statements, omissions, acts or failures to act which resulted in such loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (or any action, investigation or proceeding in respect thereof) as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, and the Principal Subsidiary on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other with respect to such offering shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering of the Stock and Warrants purchased pursuant to the Subscription Agreements (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, and the Principal Subsidiary bear to the total fees received by the Placement Agent with respect to the Stock and Warrants purchased pursuant to this Agreement and the Subscription Agreements, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. The relative fault of the Company, and the Principal Subsidiary on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company, and the Principal Subsidiary on the one hand or the Placement Agent on the other, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement, omission, act or failure to act; *provided* that the parties hereto agree that the written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent for use in the Preliminary Prospectus, any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, consists solely of the Placement Agent's Information as defined in Section 17.

(e) The Company, the Principal Subsidiary and the Placement Agent agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to Section 8(d) above were to be determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to Section 8(d) above. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding referred to in Section 8(d) above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating, preparing to defend or defending against or appearing as a third party witness in respect of, or otherwise incurred in connection with, any

such loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 8(e), the Placement Agent shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the total compensation received by it in accordance with Section 2(V) less the amount of any damages which the Placement Agent has otherwise paid or become liable to pay by reason of any untrue or alleged untrue statement, omission or alleged omission, act or alleged act or failure to act or alleged failure to act. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

9. *TERMINATION.* The obligations of the Placement Agent and the Purchasers hereunder and under the Subscription Agreements may be terminated by the Placement Agent, in its absolute discretion by notice given to the Company prior to delivery of and payment for the Stock and Warrants if, prior to that time, any of the events described in Sections 7(k), 7(m) or 7(n) have occurred or if the Purchasers shall decline to purchase the Stock and Warrants for any reason permitted under this Agreement or the Subscription Agreements. The Company hereby acknowledges that in the event that this Agreement is terminated by the Placement Agent pursuant to the terms hereof, the Subscription Agreements shall automatically terminate without any further action on the part of the parties thereto.

10. *REIMBURSEMENT OF PLACEMENT AGENT'S EXPENSES.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if (a) this Agreement shall have been terminated pursuant to Section 9, (b) the Company shall fail to tender the Stock and Warrants for delivery to the Purchasers for any reason not permitted under this Agreement or the Subscription Agreements, (c) the Purchasers shall decline to purchase the Stock and Warrants for any reason permitted under this Agreement or the Subscription Agreements or (d) the sale of the Stock and Warrants is not consummated because any condition to the obligations of the Placement Agent or the Purchasers set forth herein is not satisfied or because of the refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Company to perform any agreement herein or to satisfy any condition or to comply with the provisions hereof, then in addition to the payment of amounts in accordance with Section 6, the Company shall reimburse the Placement Agent for the fees and expenses of Placement Agent's counsel and for such other out-of-pocket expenses as shall have been reasonably incurred by it in connection with this Agreement and the proposed purchase of the Stock and Warrants, including, without limitation, travel and lodging expenses of the Placement Agent, without giving effect to any limitations thereon contained in Section 6(i), and upon demand the Company shall pay the full amount borne by the Placement Agent to the Placement Agent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any of the conditions precedent set forth in Sections 7(k), (m) or (n) shall fail to be satisfied, the Company's reimbursement obligations to the Placement Agent shall be limited to the amount as set forth in Section 6(i).

11. *ABSENCE OF FIDUCIARY RELATIONSHIP.* The Company acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) the Placement Agent's responsibilities to the Company are solely contractual in nature, the Placement Agent has been retained solely to act as Placement Agent in connection with the sale of the Stock and Warrants and no fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship between the Company and the Placement Agent has been created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, irrespective of whether the Placement Agent has advised or is advising the Company on other matters;

(b) the price of the Stock and Warrants set forth in this Agreement was established by the Company following discussions and arms-length negotiations with the Purchasers, and the Company is capable of evaluating and understanding, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(c) they have been advised that the Placement Agent and its affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from those of the Company and that the Placement Agent has no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Company by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship; and

(d) they waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims they may have against the Placement Agent for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty and agrees that the Placement Agent shall have no liability (whether direct or indirect) to the Company in respect of such a fiduciary

duty claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on behalf of or in right of the Company, including stockholders, employees or creditors of the Company.

12. *SUCCESSORS; PERSONS ENTITLED TO BENEFIT OF AGREEMENT.* This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Placement Agent, the Company, and the Principal Subsidiary and their respective successors and assigns. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, other than those persons mentioned in the preceding sentence or otherwise explicitly mentioned in this Agreement, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement, or any provisions herein contained, this Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of such persons and for the benefit of no other person; except that the representations, warranties, covenants, agreements and indemnities of the Company, and the Principal Subsidiary contained in this Agreement shall also be for the benefit of the Placement Agent Indemnified Parties, and the indemnities of the Placement Agent shall be for the benefit of the Company Indemnified Parties. It is understood that Placement Agent's responsibilities to the Company are solely contractual in nature and the Placement Agent do not owe the Company, or any other party, any fiduciary duty as a result of this Agreement. No Purchaser shall be deemed to be a successor or assign by reason merely of such purchase.

13. *SURVIVAL OF INDEMNITIES, REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES, ETC.* The respective indemnities, covenants, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company, and the Principal Subsidiary and the Placement Agent, as set forth in this Agreement or made by them respectively, pursuant to this Agreement, shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Placement Agent, the Principal Subsidiary, the Company, the Purchasers or any person controlling any of them and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Stock and Warrants. Notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, including without limitation any termination pursuant to Section 9, the indemnities, contribution, covenants, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements forth in Sections 3, 6, 8, and 10 and Sections 11 through 20, inclusive, of this Agreement shall not terminate and shall remain in full force and effect at all times.

14. *NOTICES.* All statements, requests, notices and agreements hereunder shall be in writing, and:

(a) if to the Placement Agent, shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex, facsimile transmission or email to Gilford Securities Incorporated, Attention: Robert Maley, Fax: 212-223-1683; and

(b) if to the Company or any Principal Subsidiary shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex, facsimile transmission or email to VirnetX Holding Corporation Attention: Kendall Larsen, President and Chief Executive Officer, Fax: 831-438-3078 and to Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Attention: Lowell D. Ness, Fax: 650-614-7401.

Any such statements, requests, notices or agreements shall take effect at the time of receipt thereof.

15. *DEFINITION OF CERTAIN TERMS.* For purposes of this Agreement, (a) "business day" means any day on which the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. is open for trading and (b) "subsidiary" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations.

16. *GOVERNING LAW, AGENT FOR SERVICE AND JURISDICTION.* **This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, including without limitation Section 5-1401 of the New York General Obligations.** Each of the Company and the Principal Subsidiary irrevocably (a) submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the Federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York for the purpose of any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Registration Statements and any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, (b) agrees that all claims in respect of any such suit, action or proceeding may be heard and determined by any such court, (c) waives to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any immunity from the jurisdiction of any such court or from any legal process, (d) agrees not to commence any such suit, action or proceeding other than in such courts, and (e) waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum.

17. *PLACEMENT AGENT'S INFORMATION.* The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, for all purposes of this Agreement, the Placement Agent's Information consists solely of the following information in the Prospectus contained in the first paragraph of the text (concerning the terms of the offering by the Placement Agent), the third paragraph of the text (concerning hedging, short sale or derivative transactions) and the eighth paragraph of the text (concerning stabilizing transactions) under the heading "Plan of Distribution ."

18. *PARTIAL UNENFORCEABILITY.* The invalidity or unenforceability of any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other section, paragraph, clause or provision hereof. If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.

19. *GENERAL.* This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement and supersedes all prior written or oral and all contemporaneous oral agreements, understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof. In this Agreement, the masculine, feminine and neuter genders and the singular and the plural include one another. The section headings in this Agreement are for the convenience of the parties only and will not affect the construction or interpretation of this Agreement. This Agreement may be amended or modified, and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived, only by a writing signed by the Company, the Principal Subsidiary and the Placement Agent.

20. *COUNTERPARTS.* This Agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of the agreement among the Company, the Principal Subsidiary and the Placement Agent, kindly indicate your acceptance in the space provided for that purpose below.

Very truly yours,

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION

By: _____

Name:
Title:

VIRNETX, INC.

By: _____

Name:
Title:

Accepted as of
the date first above written:

GILFORD SECURITIES INCORPORATED

By: _____

Name: _____
Title: _____

SCHEDULE A

[List of officers, directors, shareholders, optionholders and warrant holders subject to Lock-up]

Kendall Larsen
Edmund C. Munger
William E. Sliney
Thomas M. O'Brien
Michael F. Angelo
Scott C. Taylor

Exhibit I

[Form of Lock-Up Agreement]

_____, 2008

GILFORD SECURITIES INCORPORATED
777 Third Avenue, 17th Floor
New York, New York 10017

Re: VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION — Registration Statement on Form S-1

Dear Sirs:

This Agreement is being delivered to you in connection with the proposed Placement Agent Agreement (the “Placement Agent Agreement”) between VirnetX Holding Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and Gilford Securities Incorporated (“Gilford” or the “Placement Agent”), and the other parties thereto (if any), relating to the proposed public offering of shares of the common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”), of the Company, and warrants to purchase 4,500,000 shares of Common Stock. The aggregate shares of Common Stock so proposed to be sold is hereinafter referred to as the “Stock” and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is hereinafter referred to as the “Warrant Stock.” The Warrant Stock, together with the Stock and the Warrants, is referred to herein as the “Securities.”

In order to induce you to enter into the Placement Agent Agreement, and in light of the benefits that the offering of the Securities will confer upon the undersigned in its capacity as a securityholder and/or an officer, director or employee of the Company, and for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the undersigned agrees with the Placement Agent that, during the period beginning on and including the date of the Placement Agent Agreement through and including the date that is the 90th day after the date of the Placement Agent Agreement (the “Lock-Up Period”), the undersigned will not, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, directly or indirectly, (i) offer, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of, or announce the intention to otherwise dispose of, any shares of Common Stock (including, without

limitation, Common Stock which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time (such shares, the “Beneficially Owned Shares”) or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, (ii) enter into any swap, hedge or similar agreement or arrangement that transfers in whole or in part, the economic risk of ownership of the Beneficially Owned Shares or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned or with respect to which the undersigned has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition, or (iii) engage in any short selling of the Common Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock. If (i) the Company issues an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to the Company occurs during the last 17 days of the Lock-Up Period, or (ii) prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the Lock-Up Period, the Lock-Up Period shall be extended and the restrictions imposed by this Agreement shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event.

The restrictions set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph shall not apply to:

- (1) if the undersigned is a natural person, any transfers made by the undersigned (a) as a bona fide gift to any member of the immediate family (as defined below) of the undersigned or to a trust the beneficiaries of which are exclusively the undersigned or members of the undersigned’s immediate family, (b) by will or intestate succession upon the death of the undersigned or (c) as a bona fide gift to a charity or educational institution,
- (2) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, any transfers to any shareholder, partner or member of, or owner of a similar equity interest in, the undersigned, as the case may be, if, in any such case, such transfer is not for value, and
- (3) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, any transfer made by the undersigned (a) in connection with the sale or other bona fide transfer in a single transaction of all or substantially all of the undersigned’s capital stock, partnership interests, membership interests or other similar equity interests, as the case may be, or all or substantially all of the undersigned’s assets, in any such case not undertaken for the purpose of avoiding the restrictions imposed by this agreement or (b) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity so long as the transferee is an affiliate (as defined below) of the undersigned and such transfer is not for value;

provided, however, that in the case of any transfer described in clause (1), (2) or (3) above, it shall be a condition to the transfer that (A) the transferee executes and delivers to the Placement Agent, not later than one business day prior to such transfer, a written agreement, in substantially the form of this agreement (it being understood that any references to “immediate family” in the agreement executed by such transferee shall expressly refer only to the immediate family of the undersigned and not to the immediate family of the transferee) and otherwise satisfactory in form and substance to the Placement Agent, and (B) if the undersigned is required to file a report under Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock or Beneficially Owned Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock or Beneficially Owned Shares during the Lock-Up Period (as the same may be extended as described above), the undersigned shall include a statement in such report to the effect that, in the case of any transfer pursuant to clause (1) above, such transfer is being made as a gift or by will or intestate succession or, in the case of any transfer pursuant to clause (2) above, such transfer is being made to a shareholder, partner or member of, or owner of a similar equity interest in, the undersigned and is not a transfer for value or, in the case of any transfer pursuant to clause (3) above, such transfer is being made either (a) in connection with the sale or other bona fide transfer in a single transaction of all or substantially all of the undersigned’s capital stock, partnership interests, membership interests or other similar equity interests, as the case may be, or all or substantially all of the undersigned’s assets or (b) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity that is an affiliate of the undersigned and such transfer is not for value. For purposes of this paragraph, “immediate family” shall mean a spouse, child, grandchild or other lineal descendant (including by adoption), father, mother, brother or sister of the undersigned; and “affiliate” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

In order to enable this covenant to be enforced, the undersigned hereby consents to the placing of legends or stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent with respect to any Common Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock.

The undersigned further agrees that (i) it will not, during the Lock-Up Period (as the same may be extended as described above), make any demand or request for or exercise any right with respect to the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of any shares of Common Stock or other Beneficially Owned Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock or other Beneficially Owned Shares, and (ii) the Company may, with respect to any Common Stock or other Beneficially Owned Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock or other Beneficially Owned Shares owned or held (of record or beneficially) by the undersigned, cause the transfer agent or other registrar to enter stop transfer instructions and implement stop transfer procedures with respect to such securities during the Lock-Up Period (as the same may be extended as described above).

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this agreement and that this agreement has been duly authorized (if the undersigned is not a natural person), executed and delivered by the undersigned and is a valid and binding agreement of the undersigned. This agreement and all authority herein conferred are irrevocable and shall survive the death or incapacity of the undersigned (if a natural person) and shall be binding upon the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of the undersigned.

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that whether or not any public offering of Securities actually occurs depends on a number of factors, including market conditions.

Very truly yours,

(Name of Stockholder — Please Print)

(Signature)

(Name of Signatory if Stockholder is an entity — Please Print)

(Title of Signatory if Stockholder is an entity — Please Print)

Address: _____

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

VirnetX Holding Corporation
5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110
Scotts Valley, CA 95066

Gentlemen:

The undersigned (the “*Investor*”) hereby confirms its agreement with you as follows:

1. This Subscription Agreement, including the Terms and Conditions For Purchase of Shares and Warrants attached hereto as *Annex I* (collectively, this “*Agreement*”), is made as of the date set forth below between VirnetX Holding Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), and the Investor.

2. The Company has authorized the sale and issuance to certain investors of up to an aggregate of (i) 3,000,000 shares (the “*Shares*”) of its common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “*Common Stock*”) and (ii) warrants to purchase up to 1,500,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, warrants to purchase up to 1,500,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and warrants to purchase up to 1,500,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share (collectively, the “*Warrants*”), each subject to adjustment by the Company’s Board of Directors, or a committee thereof, for a purchase price of \$_____ per Share and associated Warrants (the “*Purchase Price*”). The Shares issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants are referred to herein as the “*Warrant Shares*.” The Warrant Shares, together with the Shares and the Warrants, are referred to herein as the “*Securities*.”

3. The offering and sale of the Shares and Warrants (the “*Offering*”) are being made pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-153645), including the related preliminary prospectus or prospectuses contained therein, filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “*Commission*”). Promptly after execution and delivery by the Company of this Agreement, the Company will prepare and file a prospectus in accordance with the provisions of Rule 430A (“*Rule 430A*”) of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*1933 Act*”) and paragraph (b) of Rule 424 under the 1933 Act. The information included in such prospectus that was omitted from such registration statement at the time it became effective but that is deemed to be part of such registration statement at the time it became effective pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 430A is referred to as “*Rule 430A Information*.” Such registration statement, including the amendments thereto, the exhibits and any schedules thereto, at the time it became effective, and including the 430A Information, is herein called the “*Registration Statement*.” The final prospectus in the form first furnished to the Placement Agent for use in connection with the Offering is herein called the “*Prospectus*.” For purposes of this Agreement, all references to the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include the copy filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system (“*EDGAR*”). The preliminary prospectus included in the Registration Statement has been or will be delivered to the Investor on or prior to the date hereof. The Prospectus will be filed with the Commission and delivered to the Investor (or made available to the Investor by the filing by the Company of an electronic version thereof with the Commission).

4. The Company and the Investor agree that the Investor will purchase from the Company and the Company will issue and sell to the Investor the number of Shares and Warrants set forth below for the aggregate purchase price set forth below. The Shares and Warrants shall be purchased pursuant to the Terms and Conditions for Purchase of Shares and Warrants attached hereto as Annex I and incorporated herein by this reference as if fully set forth herein. The Investor acknowledges that the Offering is not being underwritten by the placement agent named in the Prospectus and that there is no minimum offering amount.

5. The manner of settlement of the Shares purchased by the Investor shall be determined by such Investor as follows (check one):

[] A. Delivery by crediting the account of the Investor's prime broker (as specified by such Investor on Exhibit A annexed hereto) through the Depository Trust Company's ("DTC") Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system, whereby Investor's prime broker shall initiate a DWAC transaction on the Closing Date using its DTC participant identification number, and the Shares are released by U.S. Stock Transfer Corporation, the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"), at the Company's direction. **NO LATER THAN ONE (1) BUSINESS DAY AFTER THE EXECUTION OF THIS AGREEMENT BY THE INVESTOR AND THE COMPANY, THE INVESTOR SHALL:**

- (I) **DIRECT THE BROKER-DEALER AT WHICH THE ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS TO BE CREDITED WITH THE SHARES ARE MAINTAINED TO SET UP A DWAC INSTRUCTING THE TRANSFER AGENT TO CREDIT SUCH ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS WITH THE SHARES, AND**
- (II) **REMIT BY WIRE TRANSFER THE AMOUNT OF FUNDS EQUAL TO THE AGGREGATE PURCHASE PRICE FOR THE SHARES AND WARRANTS BEING PURCHASED BY THE INVESTOR TO THE FOLLOWING ACCOUNT:**

[Escrow Agent]
ABA # []
Account Name: []
Account Number: []

— OR —

[] B. Delivery versus payment ("DVP") through DTC (i.e., the Company shall deliver Shares registered in the Investor's name and address as set forth below and released by the Transfer Agent to the Investor through DTC at the Closing directly to the account(s) at Gilford Securities Incorporated ("Gilford") identified by the Investor and simultaneously therewith payment shall be made by Gilford via wire transfer to the Company). **NO LATER THAN ONE (1) BUSINESS DAY AFTER THE EXECUTION OF THIS AGREEMENT BY THE INVESTOR AND THE COMPANY, THE INVESTOR SHALL:**

- (I) **NOTIFY GILFORD OF THE ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS AT GILFORD TO BE CREDITED WITH THE SHARES BEING PURCHASED BY SUCH INVESTOR, AND**
- (II) **CONFIRM THAT THE ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS AT GILFORD TO BE CREDITED WITH THE SHARES BEING PURCHASED BY THE INVESTOR HAVE A MINIMUM BALANCE EQUAL TO THE AGGREGATE PURCHASE PRICE FOR THE SHARES AND WARRANTS BEING PURCHASED BY THE INVESTOR.**

IT IS THE INVESTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO (A) MAKE THE NECESSARY WIRE TRANSFER OR CONFIRM THE PROPER ACCOUNT BALANCE IN A TIMELY MANNER AND (B) ARRANGE FOR SETTLEMENT BY WAY OF DWAC OR DVP IN A TIMELY

MANNER. IF THE INVESTOR DOES NOT DELIVER THE AGGREGATE PURCHASE PRICE FOR THE SHARES AND WARRANTS OR DOES NOT MAKE PROPER ARRANGEMENTS FOR SETTLEMENT IN A TIMELY MANNER, THE SHARES AND WARRANTS MAY NOT BE DELIVERED AT CLOSING TO THE INVESTOR OR THE INVESTOR MAY BE EXCLUDED FROM THE CLOSING ALTOGETHER.

6. The executed Warrant shall be delivered in accordance with the terms thereof.

7. The Investor represents that, except as set forth below, (a) it has had no position, office or other material relationship within the past three years with the Company or persons known to it to be affiliates of the Company, (b) it is not a FINRA member or an Associated Person (as such term is defined under the FINRA Membership and Registration Rules Section 1011) as of the Closing, and (c) neither the Investor nor any group of Investors (as identified in a public filing made with the Commission) of which the Investor is a part in connection with the Offering of the Shares and Warrants, acquired, or obtained the right to acquire, 20% or more of the Common Stock (or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock) or the voting power of the Company on a post-transaction basis. Exceptions:

(If no exceptions, write "none." If left blank, response will be deemed to be "none.")

8. The Investor represents that it has received (or otherwise had made available to it by the filing by the Company of an electronic version thereof with the Commission) the preliminary prospectus, dated December 3, 2008, (the "*Disclosure Package*"), prior to or in connection with the receipt of this Agreement. The Investor acknowledges that, prior to the delivery of this Agreement to the Company, the Investor will receive certain additional information regarding the Offering, including pricing information (the "*Offering Information*"). Such information may be provided to the Investor by any means permitted under the Act, including another preliminary prospectus or oral communications.

9. No offer by the Investor to buy Shares and Warrants will be accepted and no part of the Purchase Price will be delivered to the Company until the Investor has received the Offering Information and the Company has accepted such offer by countersigning a copy of this Agreement, and any such offer may be withdrawn or revoked, without obligation or commitment of any kind, at any time prior to the Company (or Gilford on behalf of the Company) sending (orally, in writing or by electronic mail) notice of its acceptance of such offer. An indication of interest will involve no obligation or commitment of any kind until the Investor has been delivered the Offering Information and this Agreement is accepted and countersigned by or on behalf of the Company.

Number of Shares: _____
Number of Warrant Shares: _____
Purchase Price Per Share and Associated Warrants: \$ _____
Aggregate Purchase Price: \$ _____

Please confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth the agreement between us by signing in the space provided below for that purpose.

Dated as of: _____, 200__

INVESTOR
By: _____
Print Name: _____
Title: _____
Address: _____

Agreed and Accepted
this ___ day of ___, 200_:

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION

By: _____
Title: Kendall Larsen
Name: President and Chief Executive Officer

ANNEX I

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR PURCHASE OF SHARES AND WARRANTS OF VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION

1. Authorization and Sale of the Shares and Warrants. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company has authorized the sale of the Shares and the Warrants.

2. Agreement to Sell and Purchase the Shares and Warrants; Placement Agent.

2.1 At the Closing (as defined in Section 3.1), the Company will sell to the Investor, and the Investor will purchase from the Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein, the number of Shares and Warrants set forth on the last page of the Agreement to which these Terms and Conditions for Purchase of Shares and Warrants are attached as Annex I (the "*Signature Page*") for the aggregate purchase price therefor set forth on the Signature Page.

2.2 The Company proposes to enter into substantially this same form of Subscription Agreement with certain other investors (the "*Other Investors*") and expects to complete sales of Shares and Warrants to them. The Investor and the Other Investors are hereinafter sometimes collectively referred to as the "*Investors*," and this Agreement and the Subscription Agreements executed by the Other Investors are hereinafter sometimes collectively referred to as the "*Agreements*."

2.3 The Investor acknowledges that the Company has agreed to pay Gilford Securities Incorporated ("*Gilford*" or the "*Placement Agent*") a fee (the "*Placement Fee*") in respect of the sale of Shares and Warrants to the Investor.

2.4 The Company has entered into a Placement Agent Agreement, dated _____, 2008 (the "*Placement Agreement*"), with the Placement Agent that contains certain representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the Company that may be relied upon by the Investor, which shall be a third party beneficiary thereof.

3. Closings and Delivery of the Shares and Warrants and Funds.

3.1 Closing. The completion of the purchase and sale of the Shares and Warrants (the "*Closing*") shall occur at a place and time (the "*Closing Date*") to be specified by the Company and the Placement Agent, and of which the Investors will be notified in advance by the Placement Agent, in accordance with Rule 15c6-1 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "*Exchange Act*"). At the Closing, (a) the Company shall cause the Transfer Agent to deliver to the Investor the number of Shares set forth on the Signature Page registered in the name of the Investor or, if so indicated on the Investor Questionnaire attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the name of a nominee designated by the Investor, (b) the Company shall cause to be delivered to the Investor a Warrant to purchase a number of whole Warrant Shares determined by multiplying the number of Shares set forth on the signature page by the Warrant Ratio and rounding down to the nearest whole number, and (c) the aggregate purchase price for the Shares and Warrants being purchased by the Investor will be delivered by or on behalf of the Investor to the Company.

3.2 Conditions to the Company's Obligations. (a) The Company's obligation to issue and sell the Shares and Warrants to the Investor shall be subject to: (i) the receipt by the Company of the purchase price for the Shares and Warrants being purchased hereunder as set forth on the Signature Page and (ii) the accuracy of the representations and warranties made by the Investor and the fulfillment of those undertakings of the Investor to be fulfilled prior to the Closing Date.

(b) **Conditions to the Investor's Obligations.** The Investor's obligation to purchase the Shares and Warrants will be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties made by the Company and the fulfillment of those undertakings of the Company to be fulfilled prior to the Closing Date, including without limitation, those contained in the Placement Agreement, and to the condition that the Placement Agent shall not have: (a) terminated the Placement Agreement pursuant to the terms thereof or (b) determined that the conditions to the closing in the Placement Agreement have not been satisfied. The Investor's obligations are expressly not conditioned on the purchase by any or all of the Other Investors of the Shares and Warrants that they have agreed to purchase from the Company.

3.3 Delivery of Funds.

(a) **Delivery by Electronic Book-Entry at The Depository Trust Company.** If the Investor elects to settle the Shares purchased by such Investor through delivery by electronic book-entry at DTC, **no later than one (1) business day after the execution of this Agreement by the Investor and the Company**, the Investor shall remit by wire transfer the amount of funds equal to the aggregate purchase price for the Shares and Warrants being purchased by the Investor to the following account designated by the Company and the Placement Agent pursuant to the terms of that certain Escrow Agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") dated as of ____, by and among the Company, the Placement Agent and [*insert name of Escrow Agent*] (the "Escrow Agent"):

[Escrow Agent]
ABA # _____
Account Name: _____
Account Number: _____

Such funds shall be held in escrow until the Closing and delivered by the Escrow Agent on behalf of the Investors to the Company upon the satisfaction, in the sole judgment of the Placement Agent, of the conditions set forth in Section 3.2(b) hereof. The Placement Agent shall have no rights in or to any of the escrowed funds, unless the Placement Agent and the Escrow Agent are notified in writing by the Company in connection with the Closing that a portion of the escrowed funds shall be applied to the Placement Fee. The Company and the Investor agree to indemnify and hold the Escrow Agent harmless from and against any and all losses, costs, damages, expenses and claims (including, without limitation, court costs and reasonable attorneys fees) ("Losses") arising under this Section 3.3 or otherwise with respect to the funds held in escrow pursuant hereto or arising under the Escrow Agreement, unless it is finally determined that such Losses resulted directly from the willful misconduct or gross negligence of the Escrow Agent. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall the Escrow Agent be liable for any special, indirect or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits), even if the Escrow Agent has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(b) Delivery Versus Payment through The Depository Trust Company. If the Investor elects to settle the Shares purchased by such Investor by delivery versus payment through DTC, **no later than one (1) business day after the execution of this Agreement by the Investor and the Company**, the Investor shall confirm that the account or accounts at Gilford to be credited with the Shares being purchased by the Investor have a minimum balance equal to the aggregate purchase price for the Shares being purchased by the Investor.

3.4 Delivery of Shares.

(a) Delivery by Electronic Book-Entry at The Depository Trust Company. If the Investor elects to settle the Shares purchased by such Investor through delivery by electronic book-entry at DTC, **no later than one (1) business day after the execution of this Agreement by the Investor and the Company**, the Investor shall direct the broker-dealer at which the account or accounts to be credited with the Shares being purchased by such Investor are maintained, which broker/dealer shall be a DTC participant, to set up a Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian (“DWAC”) instructing the Transfer Agent, to credit such account or accounts with the Shares by means of an electronic book-entry delivery. Such DWAC shall indicate the settlement date for the deposit of the Shares, which date shall be provided to the Investor by the Placement Agent. Simultaneously with the delivery to the Company by the Escrow Agent of the funds held in escrow pursuant to Section 3.3 above, the Company shall direct its Transfer Agent to credit the Investor’s account or accounts with the Shares pursuant to the information contained in the DWAC.

(b) Delivery Versus Payment through The Depository Trust Company. If the Investor elects to settle the Shares purchased by such Investor by delivery versus payment through DTC, **no later than one (1) business day after the execution of this Agreement by the Investor and the Company**, the Investor shall notify Gilford of the account or accounts at Gilford to be credited with the Shares being purchased by such Investor. On the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver the Shares to the Investor through DTC directly to the account or accounts at Gilford identified by Investor and simultaneously therewith payment shall be made by Gilford via wire transfer to the Company.

4. Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the Investor.

The Investor acknowledges, represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Company and the Placement Agent that:

4.1 The Investor (a) is knowledgeable, sophisticated and experienced in making, and is qualified to make decisions with respect to, investments in shares presenting an investment decision like that involved in the purchase of the Shares and Warrants, including investments in securities issued by the Company and investments in comparable companies, (b) has answered all questions on the Signature Page and the Investor Questionnaire for use in preparation of the Prospectus Supplement and the answers thereto are true and correct as of the date hereof and will be true and correct as of the Closing Date and (c) in connection with its decision to purchase the number of Shares and Warrants set forth on the Signature Page, has received and is relying solely upon (i) the Disclosure Package and (ii) the Offering Information.

4.2 The Investor acknowledges that (a) no action has been or will be taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States by the Company or the Placement Agent that would permit an offering of the Shares and Warrants, or possession or distribution of offering materials in connection with the issue of the Securities in any jurisdiction outside the United States where action for that purpose is required, (b) if the Investor is outside the United States, it will comply with all applicable laws and regulations in each foreign jurisdiction in which it purchases, offers, sells or delivers Securities or have in its possession or distributes any offering material, in all cases at its own expense and (c) the Placement Agent is not authorized to make and has not made any representation, disclosure or use of any information in connection with the issue, placement, purchase and sale of the Shares and Warrants, except as set forth in the Prospectus.

4.3 The Investor acknowledges that (a) the Investor has full right, power, authority and capacity to enter into this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and has taken all necessary action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, and (b) this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Investor enforceable against the Investor in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' and contracting parties' rights generally and except as enforceability may be subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and except as to the enforceability of any rights to indemnification or contribution that may be violative of the public policy underlying any law, rule or regulation (including any federal or state securities law, rule or regulation).

4.4 The Investor understands that nothing in this Agreement, the Prospectus or any other materials presented to the Investor in connection with the purchase and sale of the Shares and Warrants constitutes legal, tax or investment advice. The Investor has consulted such legal, tax and investment advisors as it, in its sole discretion, has deemed necessary or appropriate in connection with its purchase of Shares and Warrants.

5. Survival of Representations, Warranties and Agreements; Third Party Beneficiary. Notwithstanding any investigation made by any party to this Agreement or by the Placement Agent, all covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made by the Company and the Investor herein will survive the execution of this Agreement, the delivery to the Investor of the Shares and Warrants being purchased and the payment therefor. The Placement Agent shall be a third

party beneficiary with respect to the representations, warranties and agreements of the Investor in Section 4 hereof.

6. Notices. All notices, requests, consents and other communications hereunder will be in writing, will be mailed (a) if within the domestic United States by first-class registered or certified airmail, or nationally recognized overnight express courier, postage prepaid, or by facsimile or (b) if delivered from outside the United States, by International Federal Express or facsimile, and will be deemed given (i) if delivered by first-class registered or certified mail domestic, three business days after so mailed, (ii) if delivered by nationally recognized overnight carrier, one business day after so mailed, (iii) if delivered by International Federal Express, two business days after so mailed and (iv) if delivered by facsimile, upon electric confirmation of receipt and will be delivered and addressed as follows:

(a) if to the Company, to:

Kendall Larsen
VirnetX Holding Corporation
5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
Fax: (831) 438-8078

with copies to:

Lowell D. Ness
Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP
1000 Marsh Road
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Fax: (650) 614-7401

(b) if to the Investor, at its address on the Signature Page hereto, or at such other address or addresses as may have been furnished to the Company in writing.

7. Changes. This Agreement may not be modified or amended except pursuant to an instrument in writing signed by the Company and the Investor.

8. Headings. The headings of the various sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and will not be deemed to be part of this Agreement.

9. Severability. In case any provision contained in this Agreement should be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

10. Governing Law. This Agreement will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of law that would require the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

11. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will constitute an original, but all of which, when taken together, will constitute but one

instrument, and will become effective when one or more counterparts have been signed by each party hereto and delivered to the other parties. The Company and the Investor acknowledge and agree that the Company shall deliver its counterpart to the Investor along with the Prospectus (or the filing by the Company of an electronic version thereof with the Commission).

12. Confirmation of Sale. The Investor acknowledges and agrees that such Investor's receipt of the Company's counterpart to this Agreement, together with the Prospectus (or the filing by the Company of an electronic version thereof with the Commission), shall constitute written confirmation of the Company's sale of Shares and Warrants to such Investor.

13. Press Release. The Company and the Investor agree that the Company shall issue a press release announcing the Offering prior to the opening of the financial markets in New York City on the business day immediately after the date hereof.

14. Termination. In the event that the Placement Agreement is terminated by the Placement Agent pursuant to the terms thereof, this Agreement shall terminate without any further action on the part of the parties hereto.

EXHIBIT A
VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION
INVESTOR QUESTIONNAIRE

Pursuant to Section 3 of Annex I to the Agreement, please provide us with the following information:

1. The exact name that your Shares and Warrants are to be registered in. You may use a nominee name if appropriate: _____
2. The relationship between the Investor and the registered holder listed in response to item 1 above: _____
3. The mailing address of the registered holder listed in response to item 1 above: _____
4. The Social Security Number or Tax Identification Number of the registered holder listed in the response to item 1 above: _____
5. Name of DTC Participant (broker-dealer at which the account or accounts to be credited with the Shares are maintained): _____
6. DTC Participant Number: _____
7. Name of Account at DTC Participant being credited with the Shares: _____
8. Account Number at DTC Participant being credited with the Shares: _____

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT MAY NOT BE SOLD OR TRANSFERRED EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE AND CURRENT REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR POST-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT THERETO FOR SUCH SHARES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT") OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER THE ACT. THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

Warrant No. ____

Date of Issuance: ____, 2008

Number of Shares: ____
(subject to adjustment)

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT¹

VirnetX Holding Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), for value received, hereby certifies that ____, or its registered assigns (the "Registered Holder"), is entitled, subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at any time after the date hereof and on or before ____, 2010 (the "Expiration Date") shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "Common Stock") at a per share purchase price equal to ____ dollars (\$____) (the "Purchase Price"), as adjusted from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Warrant. The shares purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant, as adjusted from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Warrant, are hereinafter referred to as the "Warrant Stock".

This Warrant is issued pursuant to, and is subject to the terms and conditions of:

1. **Number of Shares.** Subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, the Registered Holder is entitled, upon surrender of this Warrant, to purchase from the Company the number of shares (subject to adjustment as provided herein) of Warrant Stock first set forth above.

2. **Exercise.**

(a) **Manner of Exercise.** This Warrant may be exercised by the Registered Holder, in whole or in part, by surrendering this Warrant, with the purchase/exercise form appended hereto as Exhibit A duly executed by such Registered Holder or by such Registered Holder's duly authorized attorney, at the principal office of the Company, or at such other office or agency as the Company may designate, accompanied by payment in full of the Purchase Price payable in respect of the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchased upon such exercise. The Purchase Price may be paid by cash, check, wire transfer or pursuant to the cashless exercise provisions of Section 2(b).

(b) **Cashless Exercise.** Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if an effective registration statement covering the Warrant Stock that is the subject of the Exercise Notice

¹ This form of common stock purchase warrant will be used for the three types of warrants offered by VirnetX Holding Corporation in this offering. Each warrant will have a different Purchase Price. Warrants covering 1,500,000 shares of common stock will have a Purchase Price of \$2.00 per share. Warrants covering 1,500,000 shares of common stock will have a Purchase Price of \$3.00 per share. Warrants covering 1,500,000 shares of common stock will have a Purchase Price of \$4.00 per share.

is not available for the resale of such Warrant Stock (the “Unavailable Warrant Shares”), the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Purchase Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the “Net Number” of shares of Common Stock determined according to the following formula (a “Cashless Exercise”):

$$\text{Net Number} = \frac{(A \times B) - (A \times C)}{B}$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

A= the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.

B= the closing sale price of the shares of Common Stock on the date immediately preceding the date of the Exercise Notice.

C= the Purchase Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Stock at the time of such exercise.

(c) **Effective Time of Exercise.** Each exercise of this Warrant shall be deemed to have been effected immediately prior to the close of business on the day on which this Warrant shall have been surrendered to the Company as provided in Section 2(a). At such time, the person or persons in whose name or names any certificates for Warrant Stock shall be issuable upon such exercise as provided in Section 2(d) shall be deemed to have become the holder or holders of record of the Warrant Stock represented by such certificates.

(d) **Delivery to Holder.** As soon as practicable after the exercise of this Warrant in whole or in part, and in any event, within ten (10) days thereafter, the Company at its expense will cause to be issued in the name of, and delivered to, the Registered Holder, or as such Holder (upon payment by such Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may direct:

(i) a certificate or certificates, or book-entry position, for the number of shares of Warrant Stock to which such Registered Holder shall be entitled, and

(ii) in case such exercise is in part only, a new warrant or warrants (dated the date hereof) of like tenor, calling in the aggregate on the face or faces thereof for the number of shares of Warrant Stock equal (without giving effect to any adjustment therein) to the number of such shares called for on the face of this Warrant minus the number of such shares purchased by the Registered Holder upon such exercise as provided in Section 2(a).

3. **Company Call.** If, prior to the exercise or earlier expiration of this Warrant pursuant to the terms hereof, the last average of the sale prices of the Common Stock on the American Stock Exchange, or any successor national securities exchange thereto, equals or exceeds two (2) times the Purchase Price on any five (5) consecutive trading days, the Company shall be entitled, within 10 trading days of the last of such five (5) consecutive trading days, at its option, to issue a notice (a “Call Notice”) to the holder of this Warrant to the effect that the Company is exercising its rights pursuant to this Section 3. Upon receipt of a Call Notice (which receipt will be deemed to occur on the one (1) business day following the dispatch of such Call Notice by the Company by a nationally recognized overnight courier), the Registered Holder shall have until 5:00 p.m., Scotts Valley, California time, on the 10th business day following receipt of the Call Notice to exercise the Warrant in full in accordance with Section 2 hereof. Upon the expiration of such 10 day period, if not sooner exercised, this Warrant will terminate and the Registered Holder’s and the Company’s rights and obligations hereunder will cease without payment of consideration. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 3, the Company may not issue a Call Notice unless and until a registration statement is effective, or no longer required, with respect to the resale of the Warrant Stock and the Company’s 10 trading day period in which to give a Call Notice shall be extended up to 90 days to the extent necessary to have an effective registration statement with respect to resale of the Warrant Stock.

4. **Adjustments.**

(a) **Stock Splits and Dividends.** If outstanding shares of the Company’s Common Stock shall be subdivided into a greater number of shares or a dividend in Common Stock shall be paid in respect of Common Stock, the Purchase Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision or at the record date of such dividend shall simultaneously with the effectiveness of such subdivision or immediately after the record date of such dividend be proportionately reduced. If outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be combined into a smaller number of shares, the Purchase Price in effect immediately prior to such combination shall, simultaneously with the effectiveness of such combination, be proportionately increased. When any adjustment is required to be made in the Purchase Price, the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be changed to the number determined by dividing (i) an amount equal to the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment, multiplied by the Purchase Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment, by (ii) the Purchase Price in effect immediately after such adjustment.

(b) **Reclassification, Etc.** In case there occurs any reclassification or change of the outstanding securities of the Company or of any reorganization of the Company (or any other corporation the stock or securities of which are at the time receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant) or any similar corporate reorganization on or after the date hereof, then and in each such case the Registered Holder, upon the exercise hereof at any time after the consummation of such reclassification, change, or reorganization shall be entitled to receive, in lieu of the stock or other securities and property receivable upon the exercise hereof prior to such consummation, the stock or other securities or property to which such Holder would have been entitled upon such consummation if such Holder had exercised this Warrant immediately prior thereto, all subject to further adjustment pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4.

(c) **Adjustment Certificate.** When any adjustment is required to be made in the Warrant Stock or the Purchase Price pursuant to this Section 4, the Company shall promptly mail to the Registered Holder a certificate setting forth (i) a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment, (ii) the Purchase Price after such adjustment and (iii) the kind and amount of stock or other securities or property into which this Warrant shall be exercisable after such adjustment.

(d) **Reorganizations, Mergers and Consolidations.** If at any time or from time to time after the date hereof there is a reorganization of the Company (other than a recapitalization, subdivision, combination, reclassification or exchange of shares provided for elsewhere in this Section 4) or a merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation, then, as a part of such reorganization, merger or consolidation, provision shall be made so that the Registered Holder of this Warrant thereafter shall be entitled to receive, upon exercise of this Warrant, the number of shares of stock or other securities or property of the Company, or of such successor corporation resulting from such reorganization, merger or consolidation, to which a holder of Common Stock would have been entitled on such reorganization, merger or consolidation. In any such case, appropriate adjustment shall be made in the application of the provisions of this Section 4 with respect to the rights of the Registered Holder of this Warrant after the reorganization, merger or consolidation to the end that the provisions of this Section 4 (including adjustment of the Purchase Price then in effect and number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, as applicable) shall be applicable after that event and be as nearly equivalent to the provisions hereof as may be practicable. This Section 4(d) shall similarly apply to successive reorganizations, mergers and consolidations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any such reorganization, merger or consolidation constitutes or results in (a) a “going private” transaction as defined in Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act, (b) an acquisition of the Company primarily for cash, or (c) an acquisition, merger or sale with or into a Person not traded on an Eligible Market (as defined below), then the Company (or any such successor or surviving entity) shall require that the Registered Holder waive the above requirements of this Section 4(d) in exchange for a payment of cash on the closing date of such reorganization, merger or consolidation, equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the closing date of such reorganization, merger or consolidation, provided that the per share consideration to be received by the holders of shares of Common Stock upon the consummation of such reorganization, merger or consolidation is less than the Exercise Price. Concurrently with such payment, this Warrant shall be cancelled. “Black Scholes Value” means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg determined as of the day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable reorganization, merger or consolidation and reflecting (i) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of this Warrant as of such date and (ii) an expected volatility equal to the ___ – day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg. “Eligible Market” means the American Stock Exchange, The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., The Nasdaq Capital Market, The NASDAQ Global Market or The NASDAQ Global Select Market.

(e) **Pro Rata Rights Upon Distributions of Assets.** If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock (which dividend or other distribution has not already been given to the Registered Holders of the Warrants), including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, equity or debt securities or rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any equity or debt security, or other property or assets at any time after the issuance of this Warrant and prior to the Expiration Date, then, in each such case (in each case, “Distributed Property”), the Registered Holder shall be entitled upon exercise of this Warrant for the purchase of any or all of the Warrant Stock, to receive the amount of Distributed Property which would have been payable to the Registered Holder had such Registered Holder been the holder of such Warrant Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distributed Property. The Company will at all times set aside and keep available for distribution to such holder upon exercise of this Warrant a portion of the Distributed Property to satisfy the distribution to which such Registered Holder is entitled pursuant to the preceding sentence.

5. **Transfers.**

(a) **Registration Statement.** Each holder of this Warrant acknowledges that this Warrant and the Warrant Stock have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 which must be amended on a post-effective basis from time to time in order to maintain its accuracy and keep it up-to-date, and agrees not to sell, pledge, distribute, offer for sale, transfer or otherwise dispose of this Warrant or any Warrant Stock issued upon its exercise in the absence of (i) an effective registration statement under the Securities Act as to the sale of any such securities and registration or qualification of such securities under any applicable U.S. federal or state securities law then in effect, or (ii) an opinion of counsel, satisfactory to the Company, that such registration and qualification are not required. Each certificate or other instrument for Warrant Stock issued upon the exercise of this Warrant shall bear a legend substantially to the foregoing effect and as described in Section 15.

(b) **Transferability.** Prior to the Expiration Date and subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in this Section 5, this Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B duly executed by the Registered Holder or its agent or attorney, and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. The transferee shall also sign an investment letter in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Company. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. A Warrant, if properly assigned, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Stock without having a new Warrant issued.

(c) **Warrant Register.** The Company will maintain a register containing the names and addresses of the Registered Holders of this Warrant. Until any transfer of this Warrant is made in the warrant register, the Company may treat the Registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes; provided, however, that if this Warrant is properly assigned in blank, the Company may (but shall not be required to) treat the bearer hereof as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. Any Registered Holder may change such Registered Holder’s address as shown on the warrant register by written notice to the Company requesting such change.

6. **No Impairment.** The Company will not, by amendment of its charter or through reorganization, consolidation, merger, dissolution, sale of assets or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will (subject to Section 13) at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the holder of this Warrant against impairment.

7. **Notices of Certain Transactions.** In case:

(a) the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock (or other stock or securities at the time deliverable upon the exercise of this Warrant) for the purpose of entitling or enabling them to receive any dividend or other distribution, or to receive any right to subscribe for or purchase any shares of stock of any class or any other securities, or to receive any other right, to subscribe for or purchase any shares of stock of any class or any other securities, or to receive any other right, or

(b) of any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification of the capital stock of the Company, any consolidation or merger of the Company, any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the surviving entity), or any transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or

(c) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company,

then, and in each such case, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed to the Registered Holder of this Warrant a notice specifying, as the case may be, (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or right, and stating the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right, or (ii) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation, winding-up, redemption or conversion is to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of record of Common Stock (or such other stock or securities at the time deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation, winding-up, redemption or conversion) are to be determined. Such notice shall be mailed at least ten (10) days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice.

8. **Reservation of Stock.** The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, solely for the issuance and delivery upon the exercise of this Warrant, such shares of Warrant Stock and other stock, securities and property, as from time to time shall be issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant.

9. **Fully Paid and Non-assessable.** The Company covenants that all Warrant Stock shall, upon issuance and the payment of the applicable Purchase Price in accordance with the terms hereof, be duly and validly authorized, issued and fully paid and non-assessable.

10. **Exchange of Warrants.** Upon the surrender by the Registered Holder of any Warrant or Warrants, properly endorsed, to the Company at the principal office of the Company, the Company will, subject to the provisions of Section 5, issue and deliver to or upon the order of such Registered Holder, at the Company's expense, a new Warrant or Warrants of like tenor, in the name of such Registered Holder or as such Registered Holder (upon payment by such Registered Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may direct, calling in the aggregate on the face or faces thereof for the number of shares of Warrant Stock called for on the face or faces of the Warrant or Warrants so surrendered.

11. **Replacement of Warrants.** Upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and (in the case of loss, theft or destruction) upon delivery of an indemnity agreement (with surety if reasonably required) in an amount reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or (in the case of mutilation) upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company will issue, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

12. **Notices.** Any notice required or permitted pursuant to this Warrant shall be in writing and shall be deemed sufficient upon receipt, when delivered personally or by overnight courier or sent by email or fax (upon customary confirmation of receipt), or forty-eight (48) hours after being deposited in the regular mail, as certified or registered mail (airmail if sent internationally), with postage prepaid, addressed (a) if to the Registered Holder, to the address of the Registered Holder most recently furnished in writing to the Company and (b) if to the Company, to the address set forth below or subsequently modified by written notice to the Registered Holder.

13. **No Rights as Stockholder.** Until the exercise of this Warrant, the Registered Holder of this Warrant shall not have or exercise any rights by virtue hereof as a stockholder of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall provide the Registered Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the stockholders.

14. **No Fractional Shares.** No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant. In lieu of any fractional shares which would otherwise be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall round up such fractional interest to the next whole share.

15. **Warrant Legends.**

(a) Each Warrant shall contain a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT MAY NOT BE SOLD OR TRANSFERRED EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE AND CURRENT REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR POST-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT THERETO FOR SUCH SHARES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “ACT”) OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER THE ACT. THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.”

(b) Each certificate representing the Warrant Stock, unless registered under the Securities Act shall contain a legend substantially in the following form:

“THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE MAY NOT BE SOLD OR TRANSFERRED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE AND CURRENT REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR POST-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT THERETO FOR SUCH SHARES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, (THE “ACT”) OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER THE ACT. THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.”

16. **Amendment or Waiver.** Any term of this Warrant may be amended or waived upon written consent of the Company and the holders of at least a majority of the shares of the Company’s

equity securities issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants purchased pursuant to that certain Subscription Agreement, dated _____, _____, among the Company and the investors signatory thereto (the "Agreement"). By acceptance hereof, the Registered Holder acknowledges that in the event the required consent is obtained, any term of this Warrant may be amended or waived with or without the consent of the Registered Holder; provided, however, that any amendment hereof that would materially adversely affect the Registered Holder in a manner different from the holders of the remaining warrants issued pursuant to the Agreement shall also require the consent of Registered Holder.

17. **Headings.** The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

18. **Governing Law.** This Warrant shall be governed, construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law.

19. **Survival of Representations.** Unless otherwise set forth in this Warrant, the representations, warranties and covenants contained in or made pursuant to this Warrant shall survive the execution and delivery of this Warrant.

20. **Successors and Assigns.** The terms and conditions of this Warrant shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective successors and assigns of the parties. Nothing in this Warrant, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Warrant, except as expressly provided in this Warrant.

21. **Counterparts.** This Warrant may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which together shall constitute one instrument.

22. **Attorney's Fees.** If any action at law or in equity (including arbitration) is necessary to enforce or interpret the terms of any of this Warrant, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees, costs and necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled.

23. **Severability.** If one or more provisions of this Warrant are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, the parties agree to renegotiate such provision in good faith. In the event that the parties cannot reach a mutually agreeable and enforceable replacement for such provision, then (a) such provision shall be excluded from this Warrant, (b) the balance of this Warrant shall be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and (c) the balance of this Warrant shall be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

24. **Delays or Omissions.** No delay or omission to exercise any right, power or remedy accruing to any party under this Warrant, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Warrant, shall impair any such right, power or remedy of such non-breaching or non-defaulting party nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach or default, or an acquiescence therein, or of or in any similar breach or default thereafter occurring; nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default theretofore or thereafter occurring. Any waiver, permit, consent or approval of any kind or character on the part of any party of any breach or default under this Warrant, or any waiver on the part of any party of any provisions or conditions of this Warrant, must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Warrant or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

25. **Remedies, Other Obligations, Breaches and Injunctive Relief.** The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Registered Holder to pursue actual damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Registered Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Registered Holder shall be entitled to seek, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required

26. **Entire Agreement.** This Warrant, and the documents referred to herein constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and any and all other written or oral agreements relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties hereto are expressly canceled.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company and the Registered Holder have executed this Warrant as of the date first set forth above.

THE COMPANY:

VIRNETX HOLDING CORPORATION

By: _____
(Signature)

Name: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110

Scotts Valley, California 95066

Fax: (831) 438-8700

ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED TO BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER:

(Registered Holder)

By: _____
(Signature)

Name: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

Fax: _____

EXHIBIT A

PURCHASE/EXERCISE FORM

To: **VirnetX Holding Corporation**

Dated:

The undersigned, pursuant to the provisions set forth in the attached Warrant No. ____, hereby irrevocably elects to purchase ____ shares of the Common Stock covered by such Warrant and herewith makes payment of \$____, representing the full Purchase Price for such shares at the price per share provided for in such Warrant.

Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

- in lawful money of the United States; or
- the cancellation of such amount of Warrant Stock as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in Section 2(b), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum amount of Warrant Stock purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in Section 2(b).

The undersigned acknowledges that it has reviewed the representations and warranties of the Registered Holder set forth in the Warrant and by its signature below hereby makes such representations and warranties to the Company. Defined terms contained in such representations and warranties shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Warrant, provided that the term "Securities" shall refer to the Warrant Stock.

ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED TO BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER:

(Registered Holder)

By: _____
(Signature)

Name: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

Fax: _____

December 19, 2008

VirnetX Holding Corporation
5615 Scotts Valley Drive, Suite 110
Scotts Valley, CA 95066

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We are acting as counsel for VirnetX Holding Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of up to 3,000,000 shares of common stock of the Company (the "Common Stock") and warrants to purchase up to 4,500,000 shares of common stock of the Company (the "Warrants") with an aggregate offering price of up to \$30,000,000. In this regard we have participated in the preparation of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 relating to the Common Stock and the Warrants. Such Registration Statement, as amended, is herein referred to as the "Registration Statement."

We have examined instruments, documents, and records which we deemed relevant and necessary for the basis of our opinion hereinafter expressed. In such examination, we have assumed the following: (a) the authenticity of original documents and the genuineness of all signatures; (b) the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; and (c) the truth, accuracy, and completeness of the information, representations, and warranties contained in the records, documents, instruments, and certificates we have reviewed.

Based on such examination, we are of the opinion that:

(i) The shares of Common Stock, when issued and sold as described in the Registration Statement, will be legally issued, fully paid and non-assessable and;

(ii) When the Warrants have been duly exercised in accordance with the terms thereof, the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of the Warrants will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. The Warrants constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company under New York law, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as enforcement may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, moratorium, and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights of creditors generally, and subject to general equity principles and to limitations on availability of equitable relief.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the above-referenced Registration Statement, to the reference to this firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus constituting a part of the Registration Statement, and to the use of our name wherever it appears in said Registration Statement, including the Prospectus constituting a part thereof, as originally filed or as subsequently amended or supplemented. In giving such consent, we do not consider that we are "experts" within the meaning of such term as used in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission issued thereunder, with respect to any part of the Registration Statement, including this opinion as an exhibit or otherwise.

Very truly yours,

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated March 31, 2008 relating to the financial statements of VirnetX Holding Corporation as of December 31, 2007 and for the year then ended and for the cumulative period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2007 which appear in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ Farber Hass Hurley LLP
Farber Hass Hurley LLP
Granada Hills, CA
December 17, 2008

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment No. 4 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated April 30, 2007, except for the effects of the 1-for-3 reverse stock split discussed in Note 1 of the financial statements as to which the date is March 31, 2008, relating to the financial statements of VirnetX, Inc. as of December 31, 2005 and 2006 and for the period from August 2, 2005 (date of inception) to December 31, 2005 and the year ended December 31, 2006, which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ Burr, Pilger & Mayer LLP

Palo Alto, California

December 17, 2008